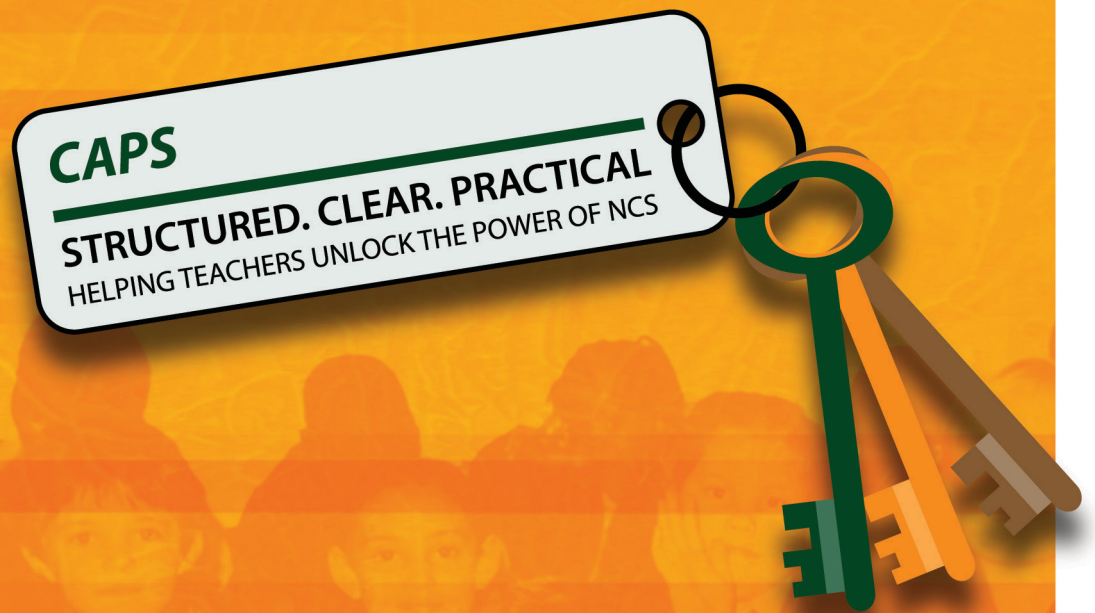


*IsiTatimende seKharikhyulamu  
yeliZweloke(TKZ)*

*IsiTatimende somThetho-kambiso  
weKharikhyulamu nokuHlola*



*I siGaba seFundo neBandulo esiRagako  
AmaGreyidi 10-12*



**basic education**

Department:  
Basic Education  
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA



**basic education**

---

Department:  
Basic Education  
**REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA**

**ISITATIMENDE SOMTHETHO-KAMBISO  
WEKHARIKHYULAMU NOKUHLOLA  
AMAGREYIDI 10-12**

**ISINDEBELE ILIMI LEKHAYA**

**DISCLAIMER**

In view of the stringent time requirements encountered by the Department of Basic Education to effect the necessary editorial changes and layout to the Curriculum and Assessment Policy Statements and the supplementary policy documents, possible errors may occur in the said documents placed on the official departmental websites.

There may also be vernacular inconsistencies in the language documents at Home-, First and Second Additional Language levels which have been translated in the various African Languages. Please note that the content of the documents translated and versioned in the African Languages are correct as they are based on the English generic language documents at all three language levels to be implemented in all four school phases.

If any editorial, layout or vernacular inconsistencies are detected, the user is kindly requested to bring this to the attention of the Department of Basic Education.

E-mail: [capslangcomments@dbe.gov.za](mailto:capslangcomments@dbe.gov.za) or fax (012) 328 9828

**Department of Basic Education**

222 Struben Street  
Private Bag X895  
Pretoria 0001  
South Africa  
Tel: +27 12 357 3000  
Fax: +27 12 323 0601

120 Plein Street Private Bag X9023  
Cape Town 8000  
South Africa  
Tel: +27 21 465 1701  
Fax: +27 21 461 8110  
Website: <http://www.education.gov.za>

© 2011 Department of Basic Education

**ISBN: 978-1-4315-0541-8**

Design and Layout by: Ndabase Printing Solution

Printed by: Government Printing Works

## FOREWORD BY THE MINISTER



Our national curriculum is the culmination of our efforts over a period of seventeen years to transform the curriculum bequeathed to us by apartheid. From the start of democracy we have built our curriculum on the values that inspired our Constitution (Act 108 of 1996). The Preamble to the Constitution states that the aims of the Constitution are to:

- heal the divisions of the past and establish a society based on democratic values, social justice and fundamental human rights;
  - improve the quality of life of all citizens and free the potential of each person;
  - lay the foundations for a democratic and open society in which government is based on the will of the people and every citizen is equally protected by law; and
- build a united and democratic South Africa able to take its rightful place as a sovereign state in the family of nations.

Education and the curriculum have an important role to play in realising these aims.

In 1997 we introduced outcomes-based education to overcome the curricular divisions of the past, but the experience of implementation prompted a review in 2000. This led to the first curriculum revision: the *Revised National Curriculum Statement Grades R-9* and the *National Curriculum Statement Grades 10-12* (2002).

Ongoing implementation challenges resulted in another review in 2009 and we revised the *Revised National Curriculum Statement* (2002) and the *National Curriculum Statement Grades 10-12* to produce this document.

From 2012 the two National Curriculum Statements, for *Grades R-9* and *Grades 10-12* respectively, are combined in a single document and will simply be known as the *National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12*. The *National Curriculum Statement for Grades R-12* builds on the previous curriculum but also updates it and aims to provide clearer specification of what is to be taught and learnt on a term-by-term basis.

The *National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12* represents a policy statement for learning and teaching in South African schools and comprises of the following:

- (a) Curriculum and Assessment Policy Statements (CAPS) for all approved subjects listed in this document;
- (b) *National policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12*; and
- (c) *National Protocol for Assessment Grades R-12*.

A handwritten signature in black ink, which appears to read 'Angie Motshekga'.

**MRS ANGIE MOTSHEKGA, MP**  
**MINISTER OF BASIC EDUCATION**



## OKUMUMETHWEKO

<b>ISIGABA 1: UKWETHULWA KWESITATIMENDE SOMTHETHO-KAMBISO WEKHARIKHYULAMU</b>	
<b>NOKUHLOLA.....</b>	<b>3</b>
<b>1.1 Isendlalelo .....</b>	<b>3</b>
<b>1.2 Umbono-mazombe .....</b>	<b>3</b>
<b>1.3 Iminqopho evamileko yekharikhyulamu yeSewula Afrika .....</b>	<b>4</b>
<b>1.4 Ukwabiwa kwesikhathi .....</b>	<b>6</b>
1.4.1 IsiGaba esiSisekelo.....	6
1.4.2 IsiGaba esiPhakathi .....	6
1.4.3 IsiGaba esiPhakemeko .....	7
1.4.4 AmaGreyidi 10-12 .....	7
<b>ISIGABA 2: UKWETHULWA KWAMALIMI .....</b>	<b>8</b>
<b>2.1 AmaLimi esiTatimendeni somThetho-kambiso weKharikhyulamu nokuHlola .....</b>	<b>8</b>
<b>2.2 Iminqopho ekhethekileko yokufunda amalimi .....</b>	<b>9</b>
<b>2.3 Umbono-mazombe wekharikhyulamu yelimi .....</b>	<b>10</b>
<b>2.4 Isizathu sokufundisa amakghono welimi .....</b>	<b>10</b>
<b>2.5 Iindlela zokufundisa ilimi .....</b>	<b>11</b>
Iindlela zokufundisa zemitlolo.....	12
<b>2.6 Ukwabiwa kwesikhathi kukharikhyulamu .....</b>	<b>13</b>
<b>2.7 Iimfuneko zokufunda isiNdebele iLimi leKhaya njengesifundo .....</b>	<b>14</b>
<b>ISIGABA 3: OKUMUMETHWEKO KANYE NAMAHELO WOKUFUNDISA AMAKGHONO WELIMI .....</b>	<b>15</b>
<b>3.1 Ukulalela nokukhuluma.....</b>	<b>15</b>
<b>3.2 Ukufunda nokubukela .....</b>	<b>24</b>
<b>3.3 Ukutlola nokwethula.....</b>	<b>33</b>
<b>3.4 Izakhi nemithetjhwana yokusetjenziswa kwelimi .....</b>	<b>44</b>
<b>3.5 AmaHlelo wokuFundisa .....</b>	<b>44</b>
3.5.1 iGreyidi le-10: IHlelo lokuFundisa.....	47
3.5.2 iGreyidi le-11: IHlelo lokuFundisa.....	58
3.5.3 iGreyidi le-12: IHlelo lokuFundisa.....	69

<b>ISIGABA 4: UKUHLOLA ELIMINI LEKHAYA.....</b>	<b>79</b>
<b>4.1 Isingeniso .....</b>	<b>79</b>
<b>4.2 UkuHlola okungakaHleleki namkha kwangamalanga .....</b>	<b>79</b>
<b>4.3 UkuHlola okuHlelekileko .....</b>	<b>79</b>
<b>4.4 IHlelo lokuHlola.....</b>	<b>83</b>
4.4.1 Umbono-mazombe weemfuneko .....	83
4.4.2 Iinhlahlubo .....	87
<b>4.5 UkuRekhoda nokuBika.....</b>	<b>90</b>
<b>4.6 Ukuhlola-kulinganisa/ ukumodereyitha ukuhlola.....</b>	<b>91</b>
4.6.1 UkuHlola okuHlelekileko( <b>(SBA)</b> .....	91
4.6.2 Amathaskhi ahlolwako wezomlomo .....	91
<b>4.7 Ngokuvamileko .....</b>	<b>92</b>
<b>IGLOZARI .....</b>	<b>93</b>
<b>ISINGEZELELO 1: IZAKHI NEMITHETJHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI (ITJHADI LOKUTJENGISA).....</b>	<b>103</b>

# ISIGABA 1: ISITATIMENDE SOMTHETHO-KAMBISO WEKHARIKHYULAMU NOKUHLOLA

## 1.1 Isendlalelo

*IsiTatimende seKharikhyulamu yeliZwelo ke amaGreyidi R-12 (TKZ)* sendlala umgomo wekharikhyulamu nokuhlola emkhakheni wezokufunda.

Ukuthuthukisa ukusetjenziswa kwawo, isiTatimende seKharikhyulamu yeliZwelo ke satjhugululwa, amatjhuguluko la azokuthoma ukusetjenziswa ngenyanga kaTjhirhweni ngomnyaka we-2012. Enziwa umtlolo owodwa opheleleko womThetho-kambiso weKharikhyulamu nokuHlola esifundweni ngasinye ukujamiselela iinTatimende zeemFundo, imiHlahlandlela yamaHlelo wokuFunda begodu nemiHlahlandlela yokuHlola iimFundo emaGreyidi ni R-12 .

## 1.2 Umbono-mazombe

- (a) *IsiTatimende seKharikhyulamu yeliZwelo ke seGreyidi R-12* (Sango Tjhirhweni we-2012) sijamele Isitatimende somThetho-kambiso wesitatimende sokufunda nokufundisa eenkolweni zeSewula Afrika begodu simumethe okulandelako:
- (i) IinTatimende zomThetho-kambiso weKharikhyulamu nokuHlola zaleso naleso sifundo sesikolo esiphasisweko
  - (ii) Umtlolo womThetho-kambiso, *National policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12 ; begodu no*
  - (iii) Mtlolo womThetho-kambiso, *iNational Protocol for Assessment Grades R-12 (Tjhirhweni 2012)*
- (b) *IsiTatimende seKharikhyulamu yeliZwelo ke samaGreyidi R-12* (kaTjhirhweni 2011 sijamiselela iintatimende zekharikhyulamu zelizwelo ke ezimbili zanje, ezibizwa
- (i) *Isitatimende seKarikhyulamu esiBuyekeziweko amaGreyidi R-9, Government Gazette No. 23406 yamhlana ama-31 Mrhayili 2002, begodu ne-*
  - (ii) *Isitatimende seKarikhyulamu seLizwe Loke amaGreyidi 10-12 Government Gazettes, No. 25545 yamhlana amalanga asi-6 October 2003 and No. 27594 yangomhla we-17 kuMrhayili 2005.*
- (c) Iintatimende zekharikhyulamu yelizwelo ke eziseengatjaneni b(i) no (ii) ngehla, zimumethe imitlolo yemithetho-kambiso elandelako esuswe beyajanyiselelwa *siTatimende seKharikhyulamu yeliZwelo ke samaGreyidi 10-12 (Tjhirhweni 2012)* ngesikhathi seminyaka we-2012-2014.
- (i) IinTatimende zeemFundo, imiHlahlandlela yamaHlelo wokuFundo begodu nemiHlahlandlela yokuHlola iimFundo emaGreyidi ni R-9 nemaGreyidi ni 10-12 ;
  - (ii) Umtlolo womthetho-kambiso, *iNational Policy on assessment and qualifications for schools in the General Education and Training Band, egadangiswe kuGovernment Notice No. 124 ku Government Gazette No. 29626 yamhlana amalanga ali- 12 kuMhlolanja 2007;*



- (iii) Umtlo womthetho-kambiso, i*National Senior Certificate: A qualification at Level 4 on the National Qualifications Framework (NQF)*, egadangiswe ku*Government Gazette No.27819* yamhlana amalanga ama- 20 ku*Velabahlinze 2005*;
- (iv) Umtlo womthetho-kambiso, i-*addendum to the policy document, the National Senior Certificate: A qualification at Level 4 on the National Qualifications Framework (NQF), regarding learners with special needs, owagadangiswa kuGovernment Gazette, No.29466* yamhlana amalanga ali-11 ku*Nobayeni 2006*, ungeniswe emtlotweni womthetho-kambiso, i*National policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement emaGreyidini R-12 ; begodu*
- (v) Umtlo womthetho-kambiso, i-*addendum to the policy document, the National Senior Certificate: A qualification at Level 4 on the National Qualifications Framework (NQF), regarding the National Protocol for Assessment (ema Greyidini R-12 )*, egadangiswe ku*Government Notice No.1267 kuGovernment Gazette No. 29467* yamhlana amalanga ali-11 ku*Nobayeni 2006*.
- (d) Umtlo womthetho-kambiso, i*National policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the Isitatimende seKharikhyulamu yeLizwe loka amaGreyidi R-12* , begodu neengaba zesi*Tatimende somThetho-kambiso weKharikhyulamu nokuHlola njengombana zifakwe ezahlukeni 2, 3 begodu 4 zomtlo lo eziphatelene nemikhwa namazinga weNational Curriculum Statement Grades R-12* . Ngakhoke, ngokuya ngokwesection 6A ye *South African Schools Act, 1996 (Act No. 84 of 1996)*, yakha isendlalelo sokobana uNgqongqotjhe we*Fundo esiSekelo abonelele isiliganiso samazinga nemiphumela kanye nekambiso yokuhlola umsebenzi womntwana bona ibe khona eenkolweni zomphakathi nezizijameleko*.

### 1.3 Iminqopho evamileko yekharikhyulamu yeSewula Afrika

- (a) *IsiTitimende seKharikhyulamu yeliZwelo samaGreyidi R-12* sethula lokho okungathathwa njengelwazi, amakhono namagugu okumele kufundwe eenkolweni zeSewula Afrika. Ikhariikhyulamu le inqophe ukuqinisekisa bonyana abantwana bazuba bebasebenzise ilwazi namakhono ngeendlela ezizwisekako emaphilweni wabo. Ngalokho, ikhariikhyulamu ithuthukisa umqondo wokubuthelela ilwazi ebujameni bendawo leyo, ngesikhathi atjheja ukukateleleka eembopweni zephasi.
- (b) *IsiTitimende seKharikhyulamu yeliZwelo amaGreyidi R-12* sifeza iminqopho yoku:
- hlomisa abafundi, ngaphandle kokutjheja ibhoduluko lezokuhlalisana-nezomnotho, ubulili, ikhono lezomzimba nofana lezengqondo, amakhono namagugu adingekako ukuzanelisa, begodu nokuzibandakanya okuzwisekako emphakathini njengabahlali benarha etjhaphulukileko;
  - ukwenza ifundo yamazinga aphezulu ifinyeleleke;
  - ukwenza kube lula bonyana abafundi basuke emazikweni wezefundo baye emisebenzini; begodu
  - kunikela abaqatjhi ngephrofayili eyaneleko yamakhono womfundi.
- (c) *IsiTitimende seKharikhyulamu yeliZwelo samaGreyidi R-12* sisekelwe eenkambisweni ezilandelako:
- Ukutjhuguluka kwezokuhlalisana : ukuqinisekisa bonyana ukungalingani kezefundo kwesikhathi esidlulileko kwalungiswa nokuthi amathuba alinganako wezefundo anikelwe zoke iingaba zesintu.
  - Ukufunda ngomdlandla nangelihlo elihlabako : ukukhuthaza indlela yokufunda ngelihlo elihlabako nelinomdlandla, kunokobana kufundwe amaqiniso anikelweko ngehloko ngaphandle kokuwahlaba.

- Ilwazi namakghono asezingeni eliphakamileko : iimfuneko ezimbalwa zelwazi namakghono okufanele zifunyanwe kileyo naleyogreyidi, zibekiwe begodu zibekwe amazingeni aphakamileko, afunyanekako kizo zoke iimfundo.
  - Ukuragela phambili : okumumethweko nobujamo baleyo naleyo greyidi kutjengisa ukuragela phambili ukusukela kokulula ukuya kokubudisi.
- (d) Amalungelo wobuntu, ukufaka koke, ubulungiswa bezebhoduluko nokuhlalisana :ukufaka imigomo yobulungiswa kezokuhlalisana, kezebhoduluko begodu namalungelo wabantu njengombana kuhlathululiwe kumThetho-sisekelo weSewula Afrika. IsiTitimende seKharikhyulamu yeliZwelo amaGreyidi 10-12 itjhetjha khulu izinto ezifana nokuthaga, ukungafani, ukungalingani, ubuhlanga, ilimi, iminyaka, abaphila nokukhubazeka begodu namanye amatshwayo.
- Ukukarekela amahlelo welwazi lobugugu bendabuko : ukuthabela umlando onothileko wenarha namagugu wenarha le njengezinto eziqakathekileko ukunothisa amagugu amumethwe emThethweni-sisekelo ; begodu
  - Ukuthembeka, ikhwalithi nekghono : ukunikela ifundo emadanisekako ngekhwalithi, ububanzi nangokudepha kwefundo yakezinye iinarha.
- (e) IsiTitimende seKharikhyulamu yeliZwelo amaGreyidi R-12 sinqophe ukukhiqiza abafundi abakwazi uku:
- bona nokurarulula imiraro nokuthatha iinqunto kusetjenziswa ukucabanga ngelihlo elibukhali nelokuzitlamela ;
  - sebenzisana ngepumelelo nabanye njengamalunga wesiqhema ;
  - hlela nokuziphatha begodu nokuphatha imisebenzi yabo ngokuziphendulela nangepumelelo ;
  - buthelela, ukutsenga, ukuhlela bese bahlaziya ilwazi ngelihlo lokuhlaba ;
  - khulumisana ngepumelelo basebenzisa amakghono wokubonwako/ wokubukelwako, wamatshwayo begodu /nanyana welimi ngeendlela ezinengi sebenzisa isayensi nethekhnoloji ngepumelelo batjengise, ngelihlo lokuhlaba, nokuziphendulela manqophana nebhodulukweni neempilo zabanye; noku
  - Tjengisa ukuzwisisa iphasi bonyana linamahlelo anetjhebiswano ngokuyelela bonyana ukurarulula imiraro akwenzeki kukodwa ngeqadi.
- (f) Ukuhlanganisa imihlobo ehluhlukeneko yabafundi kufanele kube mgogodlha womkhandlu, wokuhlela begodu nokufundisa kilesi naleso sikolo. Lokhu kungenzeka kwaphela nange boke abotitjhere banokuzwisisa okuhluzekileko bokobana iinqabo zokufunda zingalemukwa bezilungiswe bunjani,begodu ukuhlanganisa kungahlelelwa bunjani
- Okuqakathekileko ngokuhlanganisa imihlobo ehluhlukeneko yabafundi kuqinisekisa bonyana iinqabo ziyabonwa bezitjhejwa ngiyo yoke imikhandlu efaneleko ehlangana nomphakathi wesikolo, okufaka hlangana abotitjhere, iinqhema eziSekelako eziNzinze kumaDistrigi, iinqhema eziSekelako eziseZingeni leenHlangano, ababelethi neenKolo eziKhethekileko njengeendawo zemiThombo. Ukulungisa iinqabo ngetlasini, abotitjhere bafanele basebenzise amaqhinga amanengi wekharikhyulamu afana nalawo afakwe ku- *Guidelines for Inclusive Teaching and Learning* (2010) yoMnyango weFundo Sisekelo

## 1.4 Ukwabiwa kwesikhathi

### 1.4.1 isiGaba esisiSekelo

(a) Isikhathi sokufundisa esiGabeni-esisiSekelo sitjengisiwe ngenzasi :

ISIFUNDO	IGREYIDI R (AMA-IRI)	AMAGREYIDI 1-2 (AMA-IRI)	IGREYIDI 3 (AMA-IRI)
ILimi leKhaya	10	7/8	7/8
ILimi lokuThoma lokweNgeza		2/3	3/4
limBalo	7	7	7
AmaKghono wePilo	<b>6</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>7</b>
• ILwazi lokuThoma	(1)	(1)	(2)
• UbuKghwari bokuTlama	(2)	(2)	(2)
• IsiFundo sokuziThabulula	(2)	(2)	(2)
• UbuYena nokuHlalisana komuntu qobo lakhe	(1)	(1)	(1)
<b>INANI</b>	<b>23</b>	<b>23</b>	<b>25</b>

(b) Isikhathi sokufundisa samaGreyidi R, 1 no 2 ma-iri ama-23 begodu seGreyidi lesi-3 ma- iri ama- 25.

(c) Ama-iri alitjumi Abelwe amalimi emaGreyidini R-2. Begodu ama-iri ali-11 eGreyidini lesi-3. ILimi lekhaya labelwe ubunengi bama-iri abu-8 nobuncani bama-iri ali-7 begodu iLimi lokuthoma lokwEngeza labelwe ubunengi bama-iri ama-2 nobukhulu bama-iri ama-3 emaGreyidini 1-2 .ILimi lekhaya eGreyidini lesi- 3 labelwe ubunengi bama-iri- abu-8 nobuncani bama-iri ali-7 begodu ilimi lokuthoma lokwEngeza labelwe ubunengi bama-iri ama-3 nobunengi bama-iri ama-4

(d) Kumakghono wePilo iLwazi Lokuthoma labelwe i-iri 1 emaGreyidini R-2 nama -iri ama-2 njengombana kutjengisiwe ngeembayaneni zeGreyidini lesi-3

### 1.4.2 isiGaba esiPhakathi

(a) Isikhathi sokufundisa esiGabeni-esiPhakathi sitjengisiwe ngenzasi:

ISIFUNDO	AMA-IRI
ILimi leKhaya	6
ILimi lokuThoma lokwEngeza	5
limBalo	6
ISayensi Yemvelo neTheknoloji	3,5
ISayensi yokuHlalisana	3
AmaKghono wePilo	<b>4</b>
• UbuKghwari bokuTlama	(1,5)
• IsiFundo sokuziThabulula	(1)
• UbuYena nokuHlalisana komuntu qobo lakhe	(1,5)
<b>INANI</b>	<b>27,5</b>

### 1.4.3 isiGaba esiPhakemeko

(a) Isikhathi sokufundisa esiGabeni-esiPhakemeko sitjengisiwe ngenzasi:

ISIFUNDO	AMA-IRI
ILimi leKhaya	5
ILimi lokuThoma lokwEngeza	4
limBalo	4,5
ISayensi yeMvelo	3
ISayensi yokuHlalisana	3
ITheknoloji	2
ISayensi yezomNotho nokuPhatha	2
UkuziJayeza zePilo	2
UbuKghwari bokuTlama	2
<b>INANI</b>	<b>27,5</b>

### 1.4.4 AmaGreyidi 10 - 12

(a) Isikhathi sokufundisa emaGreyidini 10-12 sitjengisiwe ngenzasi

ISIFUNDO	ISIKHATHI ESABIWEKO NGEVEKE (AMA-IRI)
ILimi leKhaya	4.5
ILimi LokuThoma lokwengEza	4.5
limBalo	4.5
UkuziJayeza zePilo	2
Ubuncani bananyana ngiziphi iimfundo ezintathu ezikhet-hwe <b>esiQhemeni B</b> i- <b>Anekstjha B, Amathebula B1-B8</b> yomtlole womthetho-kambiso, <i>iNational policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12</i> , enqotjhiswe esigabeni 28 somtlole womthetho- kambiso onikelweko..	<b>12 (3x4ama-iri)</b>
<b>INANI</b>	<b>27,5</b>

Isikhathi esabiweko ngeveke singasetjenziselwa kwaphela ubuncani obufunwa ziimfundo zesiTatimende seKharikhyulamu yeliZwelo ke zamaGreyidi R-12 (TKZ) njengombana ziveziwe ngehla, begodu angeze zasetjenziselwa nanyana ngiziphi iimfundo zokungezelela ezingezelelwe erhelweni leemfundo. Lokha umfundi nakafuna ukungezelela iimfundo, isikhathi esingezelelweko kufanele sabelwe ukufundisa imfundo lezo.

## ISIGABA 2: UKWETHULWA KWAMALIMI

### 2.1 Amalimi esiTatimendeni somThetho-kambiso wekharikhyulamu nokuHlola

Ilimi lisisetjenziswa sokucabanga nokuthintana. Libuye libe yingcenywe yamasiko nobuhle begodu kwabelanwa ngalo phakathi kwabantu ukwenza bona iphasi abahlala kilo libe ngcono. Ukufunda ukusebenzisa ilimi ngendlela efaneleko kwenza abafundi bona bathole ilwazi, bazitjho bona babobani imvelaphi yabo, bakwazi ukuveza imizwa kanye nemibono, bathintane nabanye begodu balawule iphasi labo. Godu linikela abafundi iinthombengqondo kanye nemibono enothileko nenamandla ukwenza iphasi labo libe ngcono kunalokho elingikho; licace kunalokho elingikho. Ukusebenzisa ilimi ngikho okuveza kubuye kwakhe ukuhlukahlukana kwamamasiko nobudlelwana bezokuhlalisana begodu kungebanga lelimi ukobana izinto zoke zingatjhugululwa, zinatjiswe begodu zenziwe ngcono.

#### Amazinga welimi

Ukufundwa kwelimi emaGreyidini 10-12 kufaka hlangana wo ke amalimi asemthethweni eSewula Afrika, okuyi-Afrikaans, English, isiNdebele, isiXhosa, isiZulu, Sepedi (Sesotho se Leboa), Sesotho, Setswana, Siswati, Tshivenda, Xitsonga kanye namaLimi angasisemthethweni. Amalimi la angafundiswa emazingeni ahlukileko welimi.

Ilimi leKhaya lilimi elifundwa qangi bafundi. Yeke, inengi leenkolo zeSewula Afrika aliwafundisi amanye amalimi weKhaya wabanye abafundi namkha kibo boke abafundi abatlolisileko kodwana kufuneka kube namalimi amabili nanyana linye afundiswa ezingeni lelimi lekhaya. Ekugcineni amagama afana neLimi leKhaya, iLimi lokuThoma lokwEngeza litjho amazinga wamakghono lapha ilimi lifundiswa khona, ingasi leKhaya nanyana elizuzwako (njengemalimini wokwengeza.) Mayelana neminqopho yomgomo lo, okhunye nokhunye okutjhiwo ngelimi lekhaya kufanele kuzwiswe bona kutjho izinga ingasi ilimi ngokwalo.

**Izinga leLimi leKhaya** linikela ikghono lelimi elitjengisa amakghono asisekelo wokuthintana nabanye ebujameni obuhlukeneko bezehlalakuhle kanye namakghono wokuthola ilwazi lezefundo aqakathekileko ekufundweni kwekharikhyulamu yoke. Kilelizinga kugandelelwa amakghono wokulalela, wokukhuluma kanye newokutlola. Izingeli libuye linikele abafundi amakghono wezemittolo nakufundiswa ilimi, ukubuka kanye nokwakha imifanekisomqondo ebasiza bona bakghone ukuzitlamela, ukucabanga nokubahlomisa ngokuzwisisa iphasi abahlala kilo. Nanyana kunjalo, ukusukela eGreyidini le-7 ukuya phezulu kugandelelwa nokwabiwa kwamamaksi wamakghono wokulalela nokukhuluma, kwenziwe kwaba ngaphasi kwalokho kokufunda nokutlola.

**Izinga leLimi lokuThoma lokwEngeza** lithatha bona abafundi balo abanalo nelincani ilwazi lelimi lokha nabafika esikolweni. Izingeli lidzimelela ekuthuthukiseni ikghono lomfundi lokuzwisisa kanye nokukhuluma ilimi - amakghono asisekelo wokuthintana nabanye. eGreyidini le-2 - 3 abafundi bathoma ukutlola nokufunda ngelimi abalikhulumako. Babuye basebenzise godu amakghono wabo wokutlola nokufunda basizwe liLimi labo leKhaya abavele balazi.

Kilesisigaba esiPhakathi nesiGaba esiPhakameko, abafundi baragela phambili nokungezelela amakghonwabo wokulalela, ukukhuluma, ukufunda kanye nokutlola. Kugandelelwa khulu ukobana kusetjenziswe iLimi lokuThoma lokwEngeza mayelana nominqopho wokucabanga nokucabangisisa. Bazibandakanya khudlwana godu namatheksthi wezemittolo bese bathome bathuthukise amakghono wokubuka newokuzicabangela eLimini labo lokwEngeza.

Lokha abafundi nasele bafika eGreyidini le-10, kufanele kube sebayalikhghona iLimi lokuThoma lokwEngeza mayelana nakho kokubili, amakghono welemuko lokufunda kanye namatjhebiswano wabantu. Yeke, iqiniso kukobana abafundi abanengi nanje abakghoni ukukhulumisana nanyana ukuthintana kuhle ngeLimi lokwEngeza kilesisigaba. Iintjhihilo emaGreyidini 10–12, yeke, kunikela isekelo kilaba bafundi ngesikhathi esisodwa nabanikelwa ikharikhyulamu eyenza abafundi bakghone ukuhlangabezana namazinga afuneka eGreyidini le-12. Amazinga la kufanele abe ngendlela

yokobana abafundi bakghone ukusebenzisa iLimi labo lokwengeza ezingeni eliphezulu ukubalungiselela ifundo esezako nanyana iphasi lomsebenzi.

## 2.2 Iminqopho ekhethekileko yokufunda amalimi

Ukufunda ilimi kufanele kwenze abafundi bakghone uku:

- fumana amakghono welimi adingekako wokufunda kiwo wo ke amazinga wekharikhyulamu.
- lalela, ukukhuluma, ukufunda/ukubukela, ukutlola/ukwethula ilimi ngokuzithemba nangethabo. Amakghono la nemikghwa abumba isisekelo mayelana nokufunda ubuphilo bomuntu boke.
- Sebenzisa ilimi ngendlela efaneleko kutjhejwe abamukelilwazi, umnqopho begodu nobujamo
- tjho kanye nokunikela isizathu, ngokukhuluma nangokutlola, imibonwabo, imibono nokuthatheka ngokuzithemba ukuze babe babantu abazijameleko nabakghona ukucabanga ngendlela yokuhlaba.
- sebenzisa ilimi nemicabangwabo ukuthola okunengi ngabo nangephasi elibazombileko. Lokhu kuzakwenza bona bakghone ukutjho amalemukwabo nalokho abakutholako ngephasi bakutjho ngomlomo nanyana ngokutlola.
- sebenzisa ilimi ukuthola begodu nokuphatha ilwazi mayelana nokufunda kiyo yoke ikharikhyulamu kanye nakobunye ubujamo obunabileko. Ilwazi lokukghona ukufunda nokutlola lilwazi eliqakatheke khulu 'emnyakeni welwazi' begodu libumba isisekelo sokufunda ubuphilo boke.
- sebenzisa ilimi ukuze bakwazi ukucabangisisa nokuhlolisisa ; ukwethula imibonwabo ngeendaba zemikghwa kanye namagugu; ukucocisana nemihlobohlobo yamatheksthi, mayelana nokutjhijila izinto ezihlukileko, imikghwa nokuhlobana ngokwamandla angaphakathi kwamatheksthi, begodu nokufunda amatheksthi ngokweminqopho ehlukeleko, efana nokuzithabisa, irhubhululo nokuhlaba. Ukuzuza amakghono welimi mayelana nokufunda kiyo yoke ikharikhyulamu.

### 2.3. Umbono-mazombe wekharikhyulamu yelimi

Ikharikhyulamu le ihlelwe ukuya ngamakghono nokumumethweko okulandelako:

Amakghono welimi	
<p><b>Ukulalela nokukhuluma</b></p> <p><b>Ukulalela</b></p> <p><b>Ikambiso yokulalela</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ngaphambi kokulalela</li> <li>• Nakulalelweko</li> <li>• Ngemva kokulalela</li> </ul> <p><b>Imihlobo ehlukenekene yokulalela</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ukulalela ukuthola ilwazi elithileko</li> <li>• Ukulalela ngomnqopho wokutsenga kanye nokuhlola</li> <li>• Ukulalela ukubuka kanye nokuthintana nabantu</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukukhuluma</b></p> <p><b>Ikambiso yokukhuluma</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ukuhlela, ukurhubhulula kanye nokubuthelela</li> <li>• Ukuzibandula nokwethula</li> </ul> <p><b>Amatshwayo kanye nemithetjhwana yamatheksthi wokuthintana wezomlomo</b></p>	<p><b>Ukufunda nokubukela</b></p> <p><b>Ikambiso yokufunda</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ngaphambi kokufunda</li> <li>• Nakufundwako</li> <li>• Ngemva kokufunda</li> </ul> <p><b>Ukurhunyutjha kwamatheksthi abukelwako</b></p> <p><b>Ukuthuthukisa ilwazi-magama kanye nokusetjenziswa kwelimi</b></p> <p><b>Izakhiwo zemitjho kanye nokuhleleka kwetheksthi</b></p> <p><b>Amatshwayo wamatheksthi wezemitlolo</b></p> <p><b>Ukutlola nokwethula</b></p> <p><b>Ikambiso yokutlola</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ukuhlela/ukulungiselela ukutlola</li> <li>• Ukutlama</li> <li>• Ukubuyekeza</li> <li>• Uku-editha</li> <li>• Ukulungisa iimphoso</li> <li>• Ukwethula</li> </ul> <p><b>Izakhi nemithetjhwana yokusetjenziswa kwelimi ekambisweni yokutlola</b></p> <p><b>Amatshwayo wamatheksthi akhiqiziweko</b></p> <p><b>Izakhi nemithetjhwana yokusetjenziswa kwelimi</b></p>

### 2.4 Isizathu sokufundisa amakghono welimi

**Ukulalela nokukhuluma** kumgogodlha wokufunda zoke iimfundo. Ngokwamaqhinga afaneleko wokukhuluma nokulalela, abafundi babuthelela bahlanganise ilwazi, bakhe ilwazi, bararulule imiraro bese batjho imibono. Amakghono wokulalela ngelihlo elihlabako enza bona abafundi bakghone ukubona imikghwa kanye nobugugu obungaphakathi kwamatheksthi kanye nokutjhijila ilimi elithatha ubuhlangothi kanye neliyengako. Woke amakghono la wezomlomo adluliswa ngezakhi ezifaneleko zelimi. Ukufunda izakhi zelimi kufanele kusize ukuthintana kuhle bese kuhlanganiswa nemisebenzi yelimi eendaweni ezihlukeneko zehlalakuhle. isib. Ukwethula imibono nanyana imizwa yomuntu, ukwethula abantu, ukunikela imilayelo kanye neenkomba. Amakghono wokulalela afundiswako azakulawulwa mhlobo wetheksthi yezomlomo kanye neminqopho yomlaleli.

**Ukufunda nokubukela** kuqakatheke khulu ekufundeni ngepumelelo ekharikhyulamini yoke kanye nekuzibandakanyeni ngokuzeleko emphakathini kanye nephasini lomsebenzi. Abafundi bayathuthuka ngekghono lokufunda kanye nokubukela amatheksthi wezemitlolo kanye nalawo angasingwezemitlolo, kufakwe hlangana amatheksthi abukelwako. Abafundi balemuka indlela imitlolo kanye nerejista kutjengisa umnqopho, abamukelilwazi

kanye nobujamo betheksthi. Ukuzwisiswa nokuhlathululwa kwamamethiriyali atloliweko nabonwako kulawulwa lilwazi labafundi lezakhi zelimi, lemithetho kanye namaboni wabo wepilo. Izakhi zelimi zisiza abafundi ukobana bazwisise indlela amatheksthi abunjwa ngayo. Abafundi kufanele basebenzise amaqhinga wokulungiselela ukufunda, njengokufunda ngokukha ngaphezulu kanye nokufunda msinyana ukuze uthole imininingwana ethileko, amatshwayo wamatheksthi, iingcenyane zencwadi, kanye nangemva kokufunda okumaqhinga abasiza ukobana bazwisise begodu barhumutjhe imihlobo eminengi yamatheksthi kanye nesakhiwo seendima/amatheksthi bese bafunda indlela anikela ngayo ihlathululo. Abafundi kufanele basizwe ukobana bazuze ilwazi-magama ngokufunda imihlobo ehlukeneko yamatheksthi. Ngokwesigaba sokugcinesi sokufunda, yeke inengi lemisebenzi le izakuthlologa igandelelo elincane emntwini ngamunye:imisebenzi le ibe yingcenyane yeragelo phambili labafundi ngokweengaba ezingaphambili.

**Ukutlola nokwethula** kuvumela abafundi kobana bakhe begodu baveze imicabango nemibono ngendlela ekhambelanako. Ukunande utlola amatheksthi amanengi ahlukahlukene, kukuzibandula kanye nezinye iimfundo kwenza abafundi bakghone ukukhulumisana ngokomnqopho othileko nangendlela yokuzitlamela amatheksthi. Umnqopho kukhiqiza abatloli abanekghono, abatjhugulukako abasebenzisa amakghonwabo ukuthuthukisa bese bethule ukutlola okufaneleko, amatheksthi abonwako ngokweminqopho ehlukeneko. Ilwazi lezakhi zelimi kanye namatjhuguluko azakwenza abafundi bakghone ukukhiqiza amatheksthi afaneleko nazwakalako. Izakhi zelimi kufanele zifundiselwe ukwakha amatheksthi kubujamo bokusetjenziswa kwazo. Ukusetjenziswa kwezakhi zelimi akukafaneli kunqotjhiswe ekutsengeni kwemitjho ezijamele yodwa. Kumele zihlathulule indlela imitjho eyakhiwa ngayo ukubumba amatheksthi apheleleko afana neendatjana, ama-eseyi, iincwadi nemibiko lezo abafundi abafunda ukuzifunda nokuzitlola esikolweni.

Amakghono angehla la kufanele ahlanganiswe. Ekuhlanganiseni amakghono la, ikghono okunqophenwe nalo poro lingacina selenzeka ngakelinye ihlangothi. Isibonelo, umfundi ozibandakanya kukulumo-pikiswano uzakufunda i-eseyi ephikisako/ emahlangothi mabili bese ukhiqiza yakhe i-eseyi ephikisako/ emahlangothi mabili asebenzise izakhiwo zelimi ezifana namagama aphikisanako kanye natjho okufanako, ukulandula kanye neenhlanganiso, njll.

**Izakhi nemithetho yelimi** zidlala indima eqakathekileko ekuzwisiseni nekukhiqizeni amatheksthi wezomlomo natloliweko ngalokho kumele ahlanganiswe namakghono welimi avezwe ngehla.

## 2.5 Iindlela zokufundisa ilimi

Iindlela zokufundisa ilimi kilomtlo ngilezi ezilandelako:

Indlela edzimelele etheksthini, indlela yokufundisa ilimi ngendlela yokulisebenzisa, indlela yokuhlanganisa kanye nendlela eyame ekambisweni.

**Indlela edzimelele etheksthini** nendlela **yokufundisa ilimi ngendlela yokulisebenzisa** zombili ziyame ekusetjenzisweni nekukhiqizweni okuragako kwamatheksthi.

**Indlela edzimelele etheksthini** ifundisa abafundi ukobana babe nekghono, bazithembe begodu babe bafundi abakghona ukuhlaba izinto, babe batloli, babe bamukelilwazi begodu babe batlami bamatheksthi. Lokhu kufaka hlangana ukulalela, ukubukela, kanye nokuphenya amatheksthi ukuzwisisa indlela akhiqizwa ngayo nokobana imiphumelayo iyini. Ngendlela le yokuhlanganisa ngokuhlabako, abafundi bathuthukisa ikghono lokuhlola amatheksthi. Amatheksthi wamambala ngiwo kwaphela amthombo wokumumethweko kanye nobujamo bokuthintana, ifundo ehlanganisiweko nokufundiswa kwamalimi. Indlela edzimelele etheksthini ifaka hlangana godu nokukhiqiza imihlobo ehlukeneko yamatheksthi mayelana nomnqopho kanye nabamukelilwazi abathileko. Lendlela ivezwa kuzwisisa indlela amatheksthi akhiwa ngayo.



**Indlela yokufundisa ilimi ngendlela yokulisebenzisa** iphakamisa bona lokha nakufundwa ilimi, umfundi kufanele abe mumuntu olithola khulu ilimi begodu abe namathuba amanengi wokuzijayeza nanyana wokulikhiqiza. Abafundi bafunda ukufunda ngokufunda izinto ezinengi bese bafunda ukutlola ngokutlola izinto ezinengi.

**Indlela edzimelele ekambisweni ethileko** isetjenziswa lokha abafundi bafunda begodu bakhiqiza amatheksthi wezomlomo natlolwako. Abafundi bazibandakanya eengabeni ezihlukeneko zokulalela, ukukhuluma, ukufunda kanye nekambiso yokutlola. Kufanele bacabange ngabamukelilwazi kanye nomnqopho nakwenziwa iinkambiswezi. Lokhu kuzabenza bakghone ukuthintana nokutjho lokho abafunda ukukutjho ngendlela abafunda ngayo. Isibonelo; Ukufundiswa kokutlola akutjheji umkhiqizo kwaphela kodwana kutjheja nomnqopho kanye neenkambiso zokutlola. Ngesikhathi sekambiso yokutlola abafundi bafundiswa indlela yokubuthelela imibono, ukucabanga ngomnqopho kanye nabamukelilwazi, ukutlola imitlamo, uku-editha imisebenzabo kanye nokwethula umkhiqizo otloliweko oveza indlela imibonwabo evezwe ngakhona.

### **Iindlela zokufundisa zemitlolo**

Isizathu esiqakathekileko sokufunda zemitlolo ngetlasini kuthuthukiswa itjisakalo yabafundi bona bakhathalele ukusebenzisa ilimi elitjhelelako lezemitlolo, lenthombe-ngqondo, lamatshwayo kanye nelizwakala khulu kunokunengi kwalokho abangakufunda. Lokha amatheksthi wezemitlolo eminengi aba ngewokuzithabisa nje, nanyana wokuziveza, abafundi abazimiseleko batlama amanovela, imidlalo kanye neenkondlo ngombana banemibono, imicabango, nezinto, imigomo kanye neenkolelo abafunda ukwabelana ngazo esikhathini esinengi nanyana ukuveza kubafundi babo abaqakathekileko. Ukusebenzisa kwabo ilimi ngokwemikhumbulo kungenye indlela engeziweko yokuveza kanye nokutjengisa imibonwabo.

Ukufundisa zemitlolo akusilula nakancani, kodwana akukghoneki ngaphandle kokutjheja okucatjangisisweko nokuthembekileko kanye nokuphawula okubuya ebafundini ngokwabo. Ngaphandle kwalokha nangabe bafunda ukuzwisisa umtlo ngokwabo, bazabe bangakafundi izinto ezinengi. Abotitjhere esikhathini esinengi kufanele babambe zabo iinhlatululo kanye nemibono yamatheksthi wezemitlolo, bese bavumela abafundi ukobana bazibandakanye ngobunengi babo. Ukurhumutjha akukaphathelani nokuthi kulungile namkha akukalungi. kodwana kumayelana nokurhubhulula lokho okufaneleko emfundini.

Iindlela ezihle zokuqalana nokufundiswa kwezemitlolo kuzakufaka hlangana okhunye nanyana koke okulandelako.

- Yenza yoke imizamo yokufunda amatheksthi amanengi ngetlasini ngaphandle kokulisa uqale omunye umsebenzi. Lokhu akukafaneli bona kuthathe iimveke ezidlula kezimbili. Kuqakathekile ukobana abafundi babe nomqondo otjhatjhalazi walokho okwenzekako ezingeni elisisekelo letheksthi. Ukuthatha isikhathi eside kufundwa itheksthi kubuyiselana emva ekuzwisiseni tjhatjhalazi ilandelano lezehlakalo kanye nesakhiwo. Amanye amatlasi angafunda amatheksthi ngaphandle kwesekelo elinjalo. Lokho kumele kukhuthazwe. Ubukondlo kumele bufundiswe ingasi iinkondlo. Fundani ezinengi ngetlasini ngendlela eningakghona ngayo, begodu nenze isiqiniseko sokobana abafundi nabo bayazitlola iinkondlo.
- Irhumutjho lezemitlolo kuhle kuhle kumsebenzi owenziwa ezingeni leyunivesithi, begodu abafundi kilesigaba akukafaneli bafunde izinga eliphezulweli lokurhumutjha. Yeke, umnqopho opheleleko wokufundisa amatheksthi wezemitlolo kutjengisa abafundi indlela ilimi labo lekhaya elingasetjenziswa ngayo ngokuzeleko, ngokuhlakanipha, ngokomcabango kanye nangesitayela. Lokhu kutjho ukuqala kuhle indlela itheksthi ebunjwe nanyana eyakhiwe ngayo, esetjenziswe ngayo begodu nendlela ehlelwe ngobutjha ngayo ukobana ihlatulule begodu igandelele lokho okuvezwako. Imisebenzi enjalo ingafaka hlangana ukuhlola ukuba khona nanyana ukungabi khona kweenthombe-ngqondo; umhlobo wesithombe-ngqondo okhethwe mtloli nokobana kubayini; izakhiwo zemitjho kanye neendima, nanyana isakhiwo semitjho; ukukhetha amagama, ukusetjenziswa

kwetshwayo, itjhada nombala lapha kufuneka khona. Inengi lomsebenzi lo kufanele udzimelele ematheksthini, kodwana itsengo lomuda nomuda ngokwehlukana kuyawubulala umtlo.

- Imitlo yokuzitlamela kumele ikhambisane kuhle nokufunda kenye nenye itheksthi yezemitlo. Ukutlola imisebenzi efuna ilwazi lethekesthi efundweko kungatjengisa ukuba lisizo khulu ekuzuzeni amazinga amanengi wobukghwari wokuthabela ingcenyane yabafundi. Iinkulumiswano zangetlasini zingaba lisizo tle ikani woke umuntu azibandakanya. Kodwana iinkulumiswano zangetlasini ezirholela ekutlolweni kwemisebenzi ziveza umphumela ongcono kanye nokusizakala emahlangothini womabili.
- Ekugcineni, kuqakathekile ukuveza bona zemitlo azisimayelana neempendulo ezifaneleko: Ithekesthi yoke itjho okuthileko, ingasi kwaphela iingcenyana zayo, ukufundwa okuhle kwethekesthi kuhlanganisa itheksthi yoke ekuhlathululeni, ukutlola komuntu ngamunye, kanye nezenzo zokuhlola.

## 2.6 Ukwabiwa kwesikhathi kukharikhyulamu

ILimi leKhaya kukharikhyulamu lidzimelele kuma-iri ama-4.5 qobe yiveke eemvekeni ezima-40 zomnyaka woke wekhalenda. Koke okumumethweko elimini kwethulwa ngokomzombe weemveke ezimbili, okutjho bona ma-iri ali-9 qobe mzombe weemveke ezimbili. Abotitjhere akukafaneli bona balandele lomzombe njengombana unjalo kodwana kufanele baqinisekise bona amakghono welimi, khulukhulu ukufunda nokutlola kuvame khulu. Ukwabiwa kwesikhathi sokufunda amakghono welimi kwehlukene ngokwamagreyidi. EGreyidini 10-11 kungaba ziimveke ezima-36. Iimveke ezi-4 zibekelwe ukuhlola. Isikhathi seLimi leKhaya egreyidini le-12 ziimveke ezima-30. Iimveke ezili-10 zibekelwe ukuhlola. Isikhathi sokufundisa kumele sibe namaphiriyodi alandelanako iveke neveke.

Nasi isikhathi esiphakanyisweko ukufundisa amakghono weLimi esikhathini esiziimveke ezimbili:

Amakghono	Ukwabiwa kwesikhathi qobe mzombe weemveke ezimbili (Ama-iri)	%
*Ukulalela nokukhuluma	1	10
*Ukufunda nokubukela: Isifundo sokuzwisisa kanye nezemitlo	4	45
*Ukutlola nokwethula	4	45

\* Izakhi nemithetjhwana yokusetjenziswa kwazo kuyahlanganiswa hlangana nesikhathi esabiweko samakghono angehla.

## 2.7 Iimfuneko zokufundisa isiNdebele iLimi leKhaya

Umfundi ngamunye kufanele abe nalokhu:

- (a) Incwadi yokufunda ilimi evumelekileko
- (b) Imitlolo elandelako evumelekileko / imitlolo ebekelwe ukufunda  
Inovela/Umtlolo-ndabuko  
Umdlalo  
Iinkondlo
- (c) Isihlathululi-mezwi
- (d) Iinsetjenziswa zeenrhatjhi: ibuthelelo lamaphephandaba kanye nabomagazini

Umfundisi kufanele abe nalokhu:

- (a) IsiTitimende somThetho-kambiso weKharikhyulamu nokuHlola
- (b) *UmThetho-kambiso weLimi kezeFundo (i-LiEP)*
- (c) Incwadi yokufunda yelimi esetjenziswa bafundi nezinye iincwadi zokufunda mayelana nemithombo nanyana iinsetjenziswa ezingezelela amatheksthi avumelekileko
- (d) Imitlolo elandelako ngevumelekileko / imitlolo ebekelwe ukufunda  
Inovela/Umtlolo-ndabuko  
Umdlalo  
Iinkondlo
- (e) Iinhlathululi-mezwi
- (f) Iinsetjenziswa zeenrhatjhi: Amaphephandaba ahlukeneko, abomagazini kanye namabhrotjha

## ISIGABA3: OKUMUMETHWEKO KANYE NAMAHELELOWOKUFUNDISA AMAKGHONO WELIMI

Isigabesi sihlukaniswe iingcenywe EZIMBILI: ihlathululo mazombe yamakghono, okumumethweko, amaqhinga kanye namaHlelo wokuFundisa.

### 3.1 UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA

Ukulalela nokukhuluma makghono ahlukileko kodwana akhambelanako. Womabili athulwa njalo ngendlela engakalungiselelwa ngetlasini njengombana umntwana amukela abe enza ikulumiswano. Ukulalela nokukhuluma ngokuzilungiselela ngendlela ekhethekileko, isib. ikulumo-pikiswano, ifuna imilayelo eqalene nayo. Ukulalela nokukhuluma okulungiselelweko nokungakalungiselelwa kuhlanganiswa nokufunda, nokutlola kanye nokuzijayeza/nokuphrakthisa ilimi begodu ukukhuluma kungaveza itheksthi etlolweko ibe sebujameni bezomlomo (isib. ukufundela phezulu)

### UKULALELA

#### Ikambiso yokulalela

Ukufundisa ukulalela kuvamise ukufaka hlangana ukusebenzisa amatshwayo wendlela yokulalela. Lamazinga amathathu womsebenzi atjengisa amaqhinga wokulalela azijameleko, ukwethula begodu nokuzwisisa ikulumo kanye nezinye iindlela zokulalela. Akutjho bonyana elinye nelinye izinga lizakusetjenziswa kibo boke ubujamo. isibonelo, nangabe abafundi balalela ihlathululo erekhodweko kuzokufuneka bona benze umsebenzi wokufundela ngaphambili okuzobenza ukobana bakghone ukulalela ngokomnqopho wokumadanisa ilwazi abanalo. Imisebenzi yokulalela izobasiza ukukhumbula imininingwana bebahlolisise nemilayezo. Ingemva lokufunda lingenza abafundi bonyana baphendule kilokho abakhe bakuzwa ngokukhulumisana kwabo.

Imisebenzi yokulalela ngokuzwisisa nokuhlolwa inikela ngethuba lokobana ungafundisa bunjani abafundi ukulalela.

*Ngaphambi kokulalela abafundi ba:*

- Hlela ubujamo
- Khuthaza ikareko labafundi
- Vusa ilwazi-magama labafundi
- Tjho ngaphambili okumumethweko
- Vusa ilwazi elikhona ebafundini
- Akha ilwazi langaphambilini labafundi
- Tjelwa bona ngikuphi okulindeleke kibo.
- Akha ihloso yokulalela

*Nakulalelweko abafundi ba:*

- Tsenga
  - o Umlayezo
  - o Isikhulumi
  - o Ubufakazi besikhulumi, ukucabanga kanye nokuthatheka kwemizwa
- Hlanganisa izinto ngokwengqondo
- Thola ihlathululo
- Buza imibuzo
- Thatha iinqunto nokuqinisekisa lokho abakubonele ngaphambili
- Tjengisa nokuhlola

*Ngemva kokulalela abafundi ba:*

- Buza imibuzo
- Khuluma ngalokho isikhulumi esikutjhwileko
- Rhunyeza isethulo ngomlomo
- Buyekeza amanowuthi
- Tsenga bebahlole khudlwana lokho abakuzwileko
- Zibandakanya emsebenzini ethuthukisa imiqondo efundiweko
- Cabangisisa ngalokho okwethuliweko

## **Imihlobo yokulalela**

### ***Ukulalela ukuthola ilwazi elithileko***

Ukulalela, ingasi ukuzwa kwaphela, kuhlala kuqakathekile kenye nenye ipendulo ehlananiphileko ephasini elisizombelezileko. Ephasini la ithekhnoloji sele yakhe ukuthunyelwa kwamatjhada, amezwi, umvumo kanye nokukhuluma, ukufunda ukulalela lokho kwaphela okuqakathekileko nanyana okuhle kuba ngokuqakatheke khulu. Inengi lalokho okutlolwe ngehla, okwenzeka ngeendlela ezihlukileko zendlela yokulalela, angeze kwaba ngokujayelekileko kubafundi kilesi sigaba begodu abotitjhere batlhoga ukusebenza ngeenkambiso ezinjalo kwaphela njengombana bacabanga bona itlasi labo lisazitlhoga.

- Ukuvusa ilwazi labafundi langaphambili ngaphambi kokulalela
- Ukuqinisekisa umnqopho wesikhulumi
- Ukunikela itjhejo elizeleko emisebenzini yokulalela bese utjengisa ikareko

- Ukufuna ihlathululo
- Ukuhlola ukuzwiswa komlayezo ngokuhlanganisa izinto, ukuqinisekisa ukubonela phambili, ukuthatha iinqunto, ukuhlola kanye nokucabangisisa
- Tlola amanowuthu azwakalako, ukuhlanganisa, ukuhlela, ukurhunyeza, ukwenza amahelo wokuhlola, ukucoca, ukubuyelela, ukuhlathulula
- Lemuka umlayezo wesikhulumi
- Ukutjheja ubujamo kanye nehlathululo-nokusetjenziswa kwamagama
- Ukuqala, ukurhumutjha nokuhlola imilayezo
- Ukuqala imibono eqakathekileko kanye nesekelako
- Ikambiso yelwazi ngokwenza lokhu: ukulalela imiyalo, ukuzalisa iinkhala, ukubona umahluko, ukutshwaya izinto, ukudlulisa ilwazi, ukulandelanisa, ukumadanisa, ukurhumutjha ihlathululo
- Ilandelela ngalokho okwethuliweko ngokwenza lokhu: ukuphendula imibuzo, ukubuyekeza amanowuthu, ukuhlela ngeengaba imibono, ukurhunyeza, ukuhlathulula, ukucabangisisa ngokuthileko, ukukhuluma nanyana ukutlola.

### ***Ukulalela ngomnqopho wokutsenga kanye nokuhlola***

Inengi leenkambiso ezivezwe ngenzasi ziyasiza lokha nakufundwa amatheksthi wezemitlolo; wemikhangiso kanye nemitlolo yepolitiki. Ngemva komsebenzi wokulalela, esikhathini esinengi abotitjhere banikela amathuba wokukhulumisana, kodwana kuba kuhle godu ukwenza imisebenzi le ibe ngetlolwako. Isirhunyezo salokho okukhutjhe etjhadeni lefilimi, isib. Kungasetjenziselwa ukuthoma ikulumiswano (“Khuyini kuhle kuhle okuzwako? Yenza bona kuzwakale”)Ukukhethwa kwenani labozwelo-magama ekulumeni nanyana ekondlweni efundwako nakho kungafakwa hlangana esitokaneni sokutlola kuhle kokumumethweko. Ukufaka hlangana amagama esitatimendeni salokho okungakhambisaniko nalokho okutjhiyweko ekulumeni; nanyana ukusebenzisa amagama ekondlwenakho ukuze ukuzwiswa kwakho amagama kuzwakale.

- Ukulemuka nokurhumutjha ilimi elenza umuntu alandele lokho okutjhoko, ilimi elivusa imizwa ethileko kanye nelinobuhlangothi begodu nelinekolelo engatjhugulukiko
- Ukuhlukanisa phakathi kweqiniso nombono
- Ukutjengisa ilemuko lokurhumutjha ikhwalithi letjhada, ibelo kanye nokusebenzisa ilimi
- Ukuphendula esitayeleni, indlela umtlozi abona ngayo izinto atlola ngazo kanye nerejista bese uhlola ngendlela efaneleko
- Ukuzwiswa ukulandelana kuhle kwelwazi
- Ukuthatha iinqunto nokunikela ubufakazi
- Ukuza neemphakamiso kanye nokubonela phambili imiphumela
- Ukuziphendulela ekusetjenzisweni kwelimi, ukukhetha amagama, isakhiwo kanye nokuphimisa.

### ***Ukulalelela ukubuka kanye nokukhulumisana nabantu***

Imisebenzi yokulalelela le ijayezeka kuhle kukulumo-pikiswano, ekulumiswaneni yeenqhema ezincani nakezinye iinkulumiswano ezihlelekileko. Ukubukela amatlibhu emafilimini nakho kungaba lisizo ekutsengeni izinto ezinjalo njengombana zirhenyiswe ngenzasi.

- Ukuziphendulela ebujameni bokuthintana
- Ukusebenzisa imithetho yokudlhegana emikhulumiswaneni
- Ukubuza imibuzo ukuragisela phambili ikulumiswano
- Ukuziphendulela elimini, ukukhuluma ngamehlo kanye nelimi lomzimba
- Ukutjengisa ukuzwisisa itjhebiswano hlangana kwelimi kanye nesiko ngokutjengisa ihlonipho mayelana nemithetho yamasiko
- Phendula ekhwalithini yobuhle\_betheksthi yezomlomo isib, igido, ibelo, iimfengqo kanye namatheksthi akhambisanako.

### **UKUKHULUMA**

- Nangabe abafundi ekugcineni kwesigabesi efundwenabo bangakhuluma kuhle, bafunde begodu lula bazabe bazuze into ehle khulu eempilweni zabo, ngokwabo kanye neendaweni zemisebenzi. Ukwakha nokuzithemba lokhu kuqakatheke khulu kunawo woke amaqhinga wokwethula ikulumo ephasini. Abafundi kumele bazi bona lokha nabathula ikulumo angeze bahlekwa nanyana benziwe ihlaya, begodu kufanele baqinisekiswe bona umfundisi uzabasekela ngokuzeleko begodu abakhuthaze ngaso soke isikhathi.
- Abafundi bafundiswe inengi lamaqhinga asisekelo sokunikela ikulumo ehle ngaphasi kwesigabesi. Fundisa abafundi lokho abatlhoga ukukufunda.

### **Ikambiso yokukhuluma**

- Ukufundiswa kokukhuluma kufanele kufake hlangana ilwazi lekambiso kanye namaqhinga wokuthintana:
- Ukuhlela, ukurhubhulula kanye nokubuthelela
- Ukuzibandula nokwethula

### ***Ukuhlela, ukurhubhulula kanye nokubuthelela***

Abafundi kufanele bakghone ukutjengisa ukutluma, ukurhubhulula kanye namakghono wokuhlela mayelana nokwethulwa ngokomlomo ngokwenza lokhu:

- Ukusebenzisa irejista, isitayela kanye nephimbo elifaneleko ukuya ngabamukelilwazi, umnqopho, ubujamo kanye nommongo-ndaba;
- Ukusebenzisa ilimi elifaneleko;
- Ukutjengisa ukuyeleliswa kokusetjenziswa kwelimi ngokunikela amaphuzu kanye nokuveza imibono ngokwehlathululo ebhamba nefihlakeleko;

- Ukwethula kanye nokuveza amagugu kanye neendlela okuqalwa ngayo izinto, ubuhlangothi, ilimi elithinta imizwa, ilimi elidlelezelo, ilimi elenza ulandele lokho okutjhoko, kanye
- Ukusetjenziswa kwamametheriyali amithombo kanye nanikela ilwazi anjengeenhlathululi-mezwi kanye namathesarasi ukukhetha ilwazi-magama elifaneleko nelinembako bese kwenziwa iinthulo kusetjenziswe amanowuthu kanye nesekele, iinsiza ezilalelwako kanye/namkha ezibukelwako kanye namagrafu ukwenza ngcono ukwethula.

### ***Ukuzibandula kanye nokwethula***

Abafundi kufanele bakghone ukutjengisa amakghono wokwethula izinto ngomlomo:

- Ukukhuluma bunqopha nabamukelilwazi;
- Ukutjengisa imithombo nanyana iinsetjenziswa ezinengi ezifaneleko okuqalwe kizo, kufakwe hlangana imihlobo yamaphuzu kanye neembonelo ngokukhambisana neendingo zemisebenzi;
- Ukusebenzisa iingeniso ezinembako kanye neemphetho ezinamandla, ukuthuthukisa imibono kanye neempikiswano ngendlela ecacileko nelandelana kuhle, ukubeka ikulumo izwakale inembe begodu kubalekelwe ibuyelelo elinganamsebenzi kanye namagama asetjenziswa ngokudluleleko abe alahlekelwe sithintela sawo kanye namagama enza bona abalaleleko balandele lokho okutjhoko isib.uyabona...;
- Ukusebenzisa izakhiwo zokuhlela iindaba ezifana nokulandelana, ukusebenzisa iinhloko, unobangela kanye nomphumela wento, ukumadanisa, umraro kanye nesisombululo, ukwazisa nokudlelezela;
- Ukusebenzisa iphimbo elifaneleko;
- Ukwethula nokwenza ngcono isizathu kanye nokukhetha imihlobo efaneleko yobufakazi (isib. limbalobalo, ubufakazi, izinto ezithileko) ehlangabezana neenhlahlubo ezisezingeni elifaneleko mayelana nobufakazi, kufakwe hlangana indlela ehle, ukuba semthethweni kanye nokukhambisana kwelimi;
- Ukusebenzisa iindlela zokubiza abantu ezifaneleko namkha ukubuyelela: bomma nabobaba; ngifuna ukugandelela bona ukusebenzisa ikhetho lamagama elifaneleko, izakhi nemithetjhwana yokusetjenziswa kwelimi;
- Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokukhuluma newalokho okungakhulunywa ngomlomo (isib. Iphimbo, ilizwi/ibelo, ukuhlela, ukusebenzisa amehlo, ukusebenzisa ubuso kanye nelimi lomzimba) mayelana nezethulo.



## Amatshwayo kanye nemithetjhwana yamatheksthi wokuthintana ngokukhuluma

### *Ikulumo elungiselelweko*

Koke okurhenyiswe ngaphasi kokwethula kuyasebenza nalapha ekulumeni elungiselelweko:

### *Ikulumo engakalungiselelwa*

- Sebenzisa iphimbo, ilizwi, ukuthintana ngamehlo, ijamo kanye nokusebenzisa izitho zomzimba.
- Sebenzisa ilwazi-magama elifaneleko nelinembako kanye nezakhi zelimi
- Sebenzisa isingeniso kanye nesiphetho ezinembako.

### *Ukuhlunga/i-inthavyu*

- Sebenzisa amaqhinga wokubuza, wokudlelezela, wokutlola amanowuthi, ukurhunyeka, amakghono wokulalela nalokho okungakhulunywa ngomlomo ngendlela enembako.
- Ukuhlela nokulungiselela: ukubona iminqopho, ilwazi elindlalelako, isirhunyeko, imibuzo, isikhathi, indawo, ukulandelana, ibhoduluko elibonakalako (qala amatshwayo wokutlola)
  - o Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokuhlunga ngeengaba:
  - o Ukuzethula (ukuzilemuka, ukunikela umnqopho)
  - o Iraporti (ukudala umoya wokuthembana)
  - o Imibuzo (ukusuka kejayekekileko ukuya kwenqotjhiweko, imibuzo ekhambelanako, sebenzisa ilimi elitjengisa ukukhula, izwelo, ihlonipho)
  - o Ukurhunyeka (qopha iimpendulo ngokuthatha amanowuthu, ukurhunyeka, landelanisa nokuhlela.)
  - o Isiphetho(thokoza abahlungwako, nikela ngemininingwana yokuthintana)

### *Ukwethula isikhulumi*

- Ethula isikhulumi kubamukelilwazi ngokuzeleko nangendlela efaneleko.
- Hlela, lungiselela bese uyethula:
  - o Faka hlangana ilimi elihlekekileko ukwamukela kanye nokwethula isikhulumi. Ungazami ukuhlelisa.
  - o Rhubhulula ukuze ufumane ilwazi elifaneleko esikhulumini nelimi elizakudingakala ukwethula lelorthubhululo
  - o Thola esikhulumini lokho esingathanda bona kusetjenziswe okuku-CV yaso.
  - o Nikela isendlalelo selwazi esikhambelanako
  - o Nikela umlando omfitjhani wesikhulumi ngamabizelo wesikolo, iimfundo, umlando womsebenzi
  - o Itjho lokho athanda ukukwenza nalokho akuthandako kwaphela nangabe kukhambisana nobujamo bekulumo

- o Veza okuphezulu okuzuzwe sikhulumi
- o Veza itjhebiswano phakathi kwesikhulumi kanye nommongondaba wekulumo isib. Kuvele bona kubayini isikhulumeso simenyiwe ukuzokukhuluma
- o Veza ibizo lesikhulumi ekugcineni bese wenza isiqiniseko bonyana uwabize kuhle nangendlela efaneleko amabizwaso.
- o Yenza isethulo sibe sifitjhani: abamukelilwazi beze ukuzokulalela ikulumo, ingasi umuntu osethulako.

### ***Ukwethula amazwi wokuthokoza***

Thokoza isikhulumi ngemva kokwethula ikulumo kubamukelilwazi:

- Hlela, lungiselela bese uyethula.
- Lalelisisa isikhulumi kuhle, ukuze uveze okhunye okuqakathekileko akuvezileko ekulumenakhe.
- Bamba amaphuzu aqakathekileko awavezileko ekulumenakhe, isib. Thokoza isikhulumi mayelana nokuveza imibono nanyana izinto egade zingaziwa ngaphambilini.
- Ukuthokoza akube kufitjhani begodu kunembe.

### ***Ikulumiswano yephaneli***

- Isikhulumi ngasinye sikhuluma ngephuzu elithileko ngesihloko
- Ukusetjenziswa kwamabinzana kulandelwa imithetjhwana yelimi.
- Imisebenzi kasihlalo:
  - o Ukwenza kulawuleke
  - o Ukulawula isikhathi
  - o Ukutjheja i-ajenda
  - o Ukukhuthaza ukuzibandakanya
  - o Ukungathathi ihlangothi
  - o Ukubiza iimphakamiso nanyana amavowudu

### ***Ikulumiswano engakahleleki / ikulumiswano***

- Thoma nokwenza kube nekulumiswano eragako
- Sebenzisa imithetjhwana yokudlhegana
- Vikela umbono
- Cocisana bekufinyelelwe esivumelwaneni.
- Zalisa isikhala bese ukhuthaza isikhulumi

- Abelanani ngemibono namalemuko kanye nokutjengisa ukuzwisisa imiqondo

### ***Ikulumo-pikiswano***

- **Isiqunto:** isitatimende iinqhema ezimbili eziphikisana ngazo isib. Abesana bangcono kunabentazana.
- **Ipikiswano:** hlathulula bona kubayini esinye isiqhema singavumelani nesinye.
- **linkhulumi ezivumelana nesihloko:** zivumelana nesiqunto/ lokho okuphakanyiswako. Isiqhema esivumelana nesihloko ngaso soke isikhathi sinomraro wokufakazela lokho abakutjhoko bebabe ngebokugcina kukulumo-pikiswano.
- **linkhulumi eziphikisako:** Ziphikisa isiqunto ngokwethula lokho okungakhambisani nabakutjhoko bese bayakusekela.

### ***Indlela yokuraga ikulumo-pikiswano***

- Isihloko kanye nesizathu sokwesekele umbono sokuthoma sivezwa sikhulumi sokuthoma esivumelana nesihloko.
- Isikhulumi sokuthoma esiphikisana nesihloko siveza iinzathu zokwesekele zokuthoma zesiqhema saso Isikhulumi sesibili esivumelana nesihloko siveza iinzathu zokwesekele umbono wesiqhema saso.
- Isikhulumi sesibili esiphikisana nesihloko siveza iinzathu zokwesekele zesiqhema saso.
- Isiqhema esivumako nesiphikisako sinikelwa imizuzu emi-5 ukuya kweli-10 yokuphumula ukobana senze amalungiselelo weempikiswano zazo. Isiqhema ngasinye sikatelelekile ukuphikisa isizathu esinikelwe balingani babo bese bakha ngobutjha bavikele amaphuzwabo.
- Isiqhema esiphikisako sinikela zayo iimpikiswano ezimbili ukuphikisana kanye neenzathu zesiqhema esivumako bese sinikela iinzathu zaso ezimbili.
- Isiqhema esivumako siveza iimpikiswano ezimbili kanye neenzathu zesiqhema esiphikisako bese sinikela iinzathu zaso ezimbili.

**Ubude bamatheksthi azokusetjenziselwa ukulalelela ukuzwisisa**

Amatheksthi	AmaGreyidi	Ubude bamath-eksthi ngamagama (amagama)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Amatheksthi wezomlomo, abukelwako, alalelwa bekabukelwe naweendlela ezahlukeneko zokuthintana anjengama-athikili wabomagazini, amaphephandaba, amakhathuni kanye neenkhangiso</li> <li>linhlathululi-mezwi/ Amathesarasi</li> <li>Amatheksthi alalelwako (ukulalelela ukuzwisisa: Amatlibhu amizuzu emibili ubude eGreyidini le- 10 nele- 11 kanye namatlibhu amizuzu emithathu ubude eGreyidini le-12 ltheksthi kumele ifundwe okungenani kabili ngaphambi kokuhlola.</li> <li>linkomba zamathelefoni, Imihlahandlela yeTV kanye namatjhedula</li> <li>Amatheksthi wokuthintana kanye newokuzitlamela</li> <li>Amatheksthi amithombo nanikela ilwazi</li> <li>Amatheksthi wokwandisa ilwazi</li> <li>Amatheksthi alalelwa bekabukelwe (amafilimu, amahlelo wakamabonakude kanye namadokhumentari, amaslayidi, iingadangiswa, amahlelo womrhatjho, iinthombe, amavidiyo weengoma)</li> </ul>	IGreyidi 10	150 -amagama
	IGreyidi 11	250-amagama
	IGreyidi 12	350- amagama

NAMKHA isihlahlubana semizuzu ema-30 sekuhlangene nemizuzu emi-2 yetheksthi elalelwako yeGreyidi le-10-11(Sekuhlangene nemizuzu emi-3 yegreyidi le-12 kanye nokuphendula imibuzo)

**Isikhathi esihlongoziweko sekulumo yozomlomo**

Amatheksthi	Isikhathi AmaGreyidi 10 - 12 (imizuzu)
linkulumiswano, iinkulumo-pikiswano, iforamu/isiqhema/ iphanela/ ukucocisana ngeenqhema	20 - 30
linkulumo-pendulwano	6 - 8
linkomba nemilayelo	4 - 5
Ama-inthavyu/ukuhlunga	10 - 15
Ukwethula isikhulumi; amezwi wokuthokoza	4 - 5
Ikulumo elungiselelweko, umbiko, irivyu	4 - 5
Ikulumo engakalungiselelwa	2 - 3
Ukucoca iindaba	8 - 10
Imihlangano neenkambiso	10 - 15

### 3.2 UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA

Isahlukwesi simayelana nekambiso yokufunda kanye nokubukela kanye namaqhinga asetjenzisweko ukuzwisisa kanye nokubuka amatheksthi wezemitlolo nalawo angasiwo wezemitlolo

#### **Ikambiso yokufunda**

Ukufundisa ukufunda rungafaka hlangana amazinga amathathu ukuze kuzwisiswe itheksthi. Lokho okutjho bona sekumele kulandelwe woke amazinga ngaso soke isikhathi.

Isibonelo, nangabe abafundi bafunda umhlobo wetheksthi nanyana womtlolo ongakajayekeki, kuzakutlhogeka bona balungiselele umsebenzi wa**Ngaphambi kokufunda** obayelelisa ngamatshwayo womhlobo wetheksthi lo, bese bahlanganisa namalemukwabo. Umsebenzi **wokufunda** uzabasiza bona bakghone ukutsenga isakhiwo setheksthi kanye namatshwayo welimi layo ngokuzeleko. Umsebenzi wa**Ngemva kokufunda** ungafaka hlangana umzamo wabafundi wokukhiqiza ngobutjha umtlolo etheksthini engeyabo etlolweko.

#### **Ngaphambi kokufunda**

Kwethulwa itheksthi ebafundini, kuvuswa ukuthintana kanye nelwazi langaphambilini.

- Ukuskima nokuskena amatshwayo wetheksthi; iinhloko, iinhlokwana, imitlolo kurhumutjha, okubonwako kanye nelwazi lamagrafu, isib. Ubukhulu bamaledere nokunombora, ukuhleleka, ama-ayikhoni, imifanekiso, amagrafu, amatjhadi, imidwebo, amamebhe, amamenyu wekhomphyutha, iindlela zokusetjha/funa amagama, njll.
- Ukuskima nokuskena iingcenywe zencwadi, isib. Ikhasi lesihloko, okumumethweko, isahluko, iglozari, i-indeksi, i-aphendiksi, okutlolwa phasi emtloweni, njll.
- Ukubonela phambili kusetjenziswe ilimi elitholwe nakuskinywako nalokha nakuskenwako
- Ukuqalana nelinye nelinye ilwazi-magama okungenzeka libe ngilelo abafundi abangalaziko

#### **Nakufundwako**

Kufaka hlangana ihlathululo yetheksthi nokutjheja amatshwayo welimi.

- Ukuthola bona itheksthi ikhuluma ngani
- Ukuqala ihlathululo yamagama angakajayekeki kanye neenthombe ngokusebenzisa amakghono wokukghedlha amagama kanye namaqhinga wokuzwisisa amagama ngokusebenzisa ilwazi leenkhekhe zalo(igama)
- Ukusebenzisa amaqhinga wokuzwisisa: ukuhlanganisa, ukutjheja ukufundela ukuzwisisa, ukuhlela ibelo lokufunda itheksthi ebudisi, ukufunda ngobutjha nakutlhogekako, ukuqala ilwazi letheksthi mayelana nelwazi elingasiza, ukubuza nokuphendula imibuzo (ukusuka phasi ukuya phezulu) iinqunto, ukufunda ukobana uthole imibono eqakathekileko, ukutjheja ikhetho lamagama kanye nezakhiwo zelimi begodu namatshwayo welimi
- Ukwenza amanowuthi nanyana ukurhunyeka kanye nokusekela imibono

**Ngemuva kokufunda**

Kwenza abafundi bona bakghone ukubona nokuphendula etheksthi yokana

- Phendula imibuzo etheksthini ukusukela kезезingeni eliphasi ukuya keliphezulu
- Ukumadanisa nokuhlukanisa; ukuhlanganisa
- Ukuhlola, ukuthatha iinqunto kanye nokuveza yabo imibono
- Ukukhiqiza ijenre ngokutlola okungeyabo ngobutjha (lapha kufuneka khona)
- Ukuthuthukisa ukuyeleliswa kokusetjenziswa kwelimi
  - o iqiniso nombono
  - o ihlathululo ebhamba nefihlakeleko
  - o isendlalelo somtlole nesetheksti malungana nezokuhlalisana, zepolitiki kanye nezamasiko
  - o imiphumela yokukhetha kanye nokutjhiywa kwelwazi elithileko ehlatululweni
  - o itjhebiswano phakathi kwelimi namandla
  - o ilimi elithinta imizwa, lokwenzisa, elitjengisa ubuhlangothi, ukungathandi abantu nezinto ezithileko ngaphandle kweenzathu neenkolelo ezinganabufakazi obucacileko, ibandlululo, iindlela ezihlukeneko zokusebenzisa ilimi, ukuthatha iinqunto, okuphakanyiswako, iinzathu zokusekela imibono, umnqopho wokufaka nanyana wokutjhiya ilwazi

**Ukurhumutjha amatheksthi abonwako (imihlobo yamatheksthi amigwalo kanye nabonwako)**

Ebafundini abanengi, isikrini ngiso esimthombo welwazi labo elinengi kunomtlole ogadangisweko. Imitlole ebonwako iyindawo eqakathekileko yokufunda, begodu nompheme wekhomphyutha umthombo onothileko wemathiriyali. Hlola indlela ukuhleleka okuqatheke ngakhona ewebhusayidini eyaziwako; indlela itjhejo elitholwa ngakhona bakhangisi; indlela umsikinyeko nombala odlala indima eqakatheke ngayo ekudoseni loyo ofundako ukobana aye kezinye iindawo.

- Amaqhinga adosako: Ilimi elithinta imizwa, lokwenzisa, elitjengisa ubuhlangothi
- Indlela ilimi nemifanekiso elitjengisa belibumbe imikghwa kanye namagugu; imifanekiso nelimi elithatha ubulili bunye, elibandlululako, elifaka ubudala nanyana elilawula kuqiniswa kweenkolelo ezinganabufakazi, khulukhulu eenkhangisweni
- Amandla wokusetjenziswa kwemihlobo yamafonti kanye nobukhulu bamaledere, iinhloko kanye neenhlokwana
- Hlela, rhumutjha begodu uphendule imihlobo yamakhathuni /nemitletlana yamakhomikhi

## Ukwakhiwa kwelwazi-magama nokusetjenziswa kwelimi

Ilwazi lama-ayithemu welwazi-magama kufanele lethulwe kubafundi njengombana kuvela kutheksthi yamambala, kokubili iimbongo kanye neenkondlo, nemitlolo engasilo iqiniso naleyo eliqiniso isibonelo, lokha nawusebenza ngeemfenqo, kuqakathekile ngaso soke isikhathi ukobana ucoce ngokobana kubayini limfengqo zisetjenzisiwe kunokobana zivezwe kwaphela. Ngaso soke isikhathi kungcono ukuhlela umbuzo ofana nokuthi, “kubayini umtloli asebenzise isingathekiso lapha? Kunokubuzwa bona ngisiphi isifengqo esisetjenzisiwe lapha?”

Kufanele kutjhejwe lokhu okulandelako:

- Ilimi leenthombe-ngqondo kanye namaqhinga wokusetjenziswa kweemfengqo: izitjho, ukusetjenziswa kwezitjho, izaga, iimfengqo (isifaniso, isingathekiso, isenzasamuntu, i-oksimoroni, imethonimi, izenzukuthi, irhwala, ukuziphikisa, itshimo, irhobho-ndaba, itshwayo, ihlonipho, ukurhwala, ukuziphikisa, okumraro wokuziphikisa, isihlekisi, ukuvuma ngokuphika, isinedotjhi, ukuphikisa) Njengombana ilwazi leemfenqwezi liqakathekile, kufanele zifundiswe abafundi kwaphela lokha nazikhona etheksthini yamambala, kokubili iimbongo kanye neenkondlo, iindatjana ezingasiliqiniso neendatjana eziliqiniso.
- Hlukanisa hlangana nelimi elifihlakeleko nelibhamba.
- Ukusetjenziswa kweenhlathululi-mezwi, ithesarasi kanye neminye imithombo yeencwadi ukutjheja ihlathululo, ukupeleda, ukuphimiswa, ukutlolwa kweenhlabvu zamagama kanye neenkhekhe zekulumo zamagama angakajayelevi.
- Lemuka ihlathululo yeentomo ezijayelekileko (isib. Isi, ubu, uku) kanye neenlungelelo ezijayelekileko (isibonelo, -ana, isa, eka njll).
- Yitjho ihlathululo yamagama kanye nokuhlangana kwawo namagama asemndenini munye nawo ngokusebenzisa ilwazi lemiraabu, iinlungelelo kanye neentomo.
- Sebenzisa ubujamo bamatheksthi (isib. Ihlathululo esemitjhweni ), amatshwayo (isib. Amakhoma, abonodzubhula) kanye namatshwayo wegrafu ukutjheja ihlathululo yamagama angakajayelevi.
- Hlukanisa hlangana namagama aneenhlathululo ezinengi (amagama atolwe ngokufana abe nehlathululo ehlukeneko kumatheksthi angasibudisi mayelana neenhloko zamambala.
- Bona ama-alujini (ikulumo *esuselwa esigamekweni esithileko*) (isib, Ukubonana isiNikhodima, ukukholwa ngokubona njengoTomasi) avamileko. Ukutjengisa ukuzwisisa *imitjhwana ejayelekileko kanye nezaga*, nezitjho zesiNdebele.
- Hlola indlela amanye amagama abuya kwamanye amasiko anamandla ngakhona kutheksthi (isib. Amagama abuya kwamanye amalimi weengodi, ilimi lesitrada, amagama abuya kwamanye amalimi, amathemu wesitjhaba)
- Hlukanisa phakathi kwamagama ahlangehlanganiswako *abomafana-peledwa(ama-homografu)*, *amagama amqondo-fana*, *amagama amqondohluka*, *amapholisemi (igamaelilodwa elineenhlathululo ezinengi)*.
- Yitjho godu indaba nanyana umutjho usebenzise amagama ahlukeneko (atjho okufanako nanyana aphikisanako).

- Sebenzisa igama elilodwa esikhundleni sebinzana.
- Sebenzisa amagama akhambisanako(abomakhambisana) isib.amathe nelimi, ukatsu nekhondlo.

### Ukubunjwa komutjho kanye nokuhlela amatheksthi

Inengi lama-ayithemu arhenyiswe lapha azabe sele afundiwe ngenye indlela eengabeni ezigadungileko. Ukufundisa amaphetheni ahlelekileko esikhathini esinengi kusebenza ngcono ekutloleni iimfundo lokha abafundi nabanethuba lokuwasebenzisa kanye nokubona amandla wakhona bunqophu, kunokuwaqala kutheksthi yomunye.

- Lemuka, hlathulula bewutsenge ihlathululo nemisebenzi yezakhiwo zelimi kanye nemithetho ematheksthini:
  - o Iinhlanganisi/iinhlanganiso: isib. ngombana, begodu.
  - o Imihlobo ehlukeneko yeenrhunyezo kanye nama-akhronimi.
  - o Iindlela zesenzo kanye neensiza-senzo ukutjengisa isikhathi kanye neendlela zesenzo ezifana ne; indlela enqophileko, ekatelelako, eyamileko njll. ngendlela efaneleko.
  - o Imitjho elula, epande-pande, evangileko, epandepande-vangileko ngokusebenzisa imitjhwana, ibinzana kanye neenhlanganiso.
  - o Ipambosi yokwenziwa.
  - o Ikulumo enqophileko nengakanqophi.
  - o Ukuhleleka kwamagama ngendlela efaneleko.
  - o Iimvumelwano, isibanjalo,izandiso zendawo/ abondaweni.
  - o Amatshwayo wokutlola.
  - o Tsenga isakhiwo/ ukuhleleleka kwamatheksthi asetjenziswa kiyo yoke ikharikhyulamu kanye namagama aziinhlanganisi/ amagama abonisa amatshwayo: iindima ezitjengisa ilandelano: ihlathululo, unobangela nomphumela , ikambiso, ukumadanisa/ukuhlukanisa , ilandelano lokuqakatheka, ukulandelana ngokweenkhundla, indima ebonisa ukukhetha khona, indima ebonisa ukuhlukanisa,indima ehloleko, indima ehlahululako, indima ebonisa ukuhlola, indima eveza okuthileko,indima ebikako, indima ephethako (thoma ukutlola indima mayelana namagama akhambisanako).

### Amatshwayo wamatheksthi wezemitulo

Abatloli ukutjengisa lokho abakutjhoko ngamatheksthi kwaphela batlola kuhle, esikhathini esinengi baba nezwelo ezintweni ezihlukeneko zelimi lesiNdebele nangeendlela zakhona ezilula. Lokha nakuqakathekileko bona isifundo sezemitlolo kanye nokubumbeka kwakhona, begodu namandla wokufunda, kuqakatheke khulu ukuzwisisa isithintela samatshwayo emlayezweni kanye nomlayezo lowo umtloli afuna ukuwudlulisela abamukelilwazi.

#### *linkondlo*

Kunemibuzo emibili kwaphela eqakathekileko umfundi athlola ukuyibuza ngekondlo: Khuyini okutjhiwoko? Ngazi njani? Umbuzo wesibili ungezelela ukuzithemba ependulweni yalokho kokuthoma; yokuthoma iqunta lokho umbuzo wesibili ozakubuza. Boke abatloli bezemitlolo batlola ngombana kunento abafuna ukuyitjho- into abayibona ikarisa, begodu esikhathini esinengi kwalokho okuqakathekileko kusiqhema sesiko kwalokho abakutlolako. Sifunda



itheksthi ukobana sisekele, siqinisekise, sihlathulule begodu siveze lokho abatloli abafanele ukobana bakutjho kithi. Umsebenzi lo ufaka hlangana ukusebenzisa ilimi elineemfenqo; Indlela imitjho, imida yamavesi kanye neenkondlo ezethulwe ngayo; Ukukhethwa kweenthombengqondo, igido, ibelo kanye netjhada; Imizwa yokuthatheka evezwa ziinthombengqondwezi. Koke lokhu kumzamo wokufikelela isivumelwano esinganaqiniso kilokho umtloli athemba bona msinyazana nje nanyana ekukhambeni kwesikhathi sithola bona yihlathululo yetheksthi. Esikhathini esinengi akubi nesiphetho ekufundweni kwekondlo ehle.

Izinto ezirhenyiswe ngenzasi zizakwenza ngcono ukuzwisiswa komlayezo onqotjhiweko:

- Ihlathululo ebhamba
- Ihlathululo efihlakeleko
- Ummoya
- Ummongo-ndaba kanye nomlayezo
- Iinthombe-ngqondo
- Iimfengqo, ikhetho lamagama, iphimbo, amaqhinga wokukhuluma, ukuziphendulela ngokwemizwa, imida, amagama, iingaba, ivumelwano, igido, isiphumuzi, ibuyelelo-mida, ibuyelelo, amaqhinga wetjhada, fanatjhada, fananggwaqa, fanakamisa, unomatopiya, ifana-tjhada, i-enjambamende

### **Umdlalo/Idrama**

Umdlalo akusiwo amagama nanyana ilimi kwaphela: lisikinyeko, iphimbo, ukukhanya kanye nobunzima, ukuthintana kanye nokudlala etjhatjhalazini. Ukuthi umdlalo ukhamba njani kuqakathekile, ukuthi abadlali bahlangana njani kuqakathekile, benzani nabangakhulumiko, ukuthi ukubonakala kobuso babo bungatjhugulula njani ihlathululo yomuda-koke lokhu kungalahleka nangabe umdlalo ufundwa sengathi yinovela. Nokho-ke, akusimbono omuhle ukutjengisa ividiyo yomdlalo ngaphambi kobana ifundwe ngokupheleleko bekukhulunywane ngayo begodu idlalwe yitlasi. Ngaphandle kwalokho, ividiyo iba liqiniso lomdlalo begodu kuncani okuzakuzezwa lirhumutjho elithileko lomkhiqizo waloyomdlalo. Ukubona izinto ngamehlo wengqondo kudlala indima eqakathekileko ekufundeni idrama. Ukubona ngamehlo wengqondo itjhatjhalazi nokuthi abadlali banjani, nokuthola bonyana umuda namkha ikulumo ingatjhiwo ngeendlela ezihlukeneko ezingaki, mimida i lokho kuqakathekile ekusebenzeni umdlalo etlasini. Iinkundla neenqephu, ngendlela umtloli womdlalo aveza ngayo abadlali, nokuthi bathuthuka njani emdlalweni, isizinda nengemuva, ibelo, ukusebenzisa iinthombe namatshwayo, amaqhinga womdlalo anjengesihlekisi, ibangamatlhuwo, koke kuqakathekile nawufunda umdlalo.

Lokhu okulandelako kuzokukhulisa ilwazi lomfundi lokuzwisisa itheksthi:

- Isakhiwo kanye nesakhiwana (isethulo, irarano, ukukhula kwetjharagano, isiqongolo, ukurhobha kwendaba, isiphetho, ukubikezela, ukutjhegez' emuva)
- Ukwethulwa kwabadlali
- Umsebenzi womdembi / ihlangothi lomdembi
- Ummongo-ndaba kanye nemilayezo
- Ingemuva kanye nesizinda - kuqaliswe ebadlalini nakummongo-ndaba

- Ummoya kanye nephimbo
- Isiphetho phekgu / isiphetho
- Iinkomba zekundleni yokudlalela
- Ukulumathana phakathi kwekulumo-pendulwano / ikulumo kayedwana / isenzeko
- Isigameko esifihlelwe umdlali/abadlali kodwana abamukelilwazi basazi
- Ukulandelana kweengameko

### ***Inovela /Ubukghwari bomlomo***

(iindaba ezifitjhani zifundelwa ukunothisa ilimi kwaphela)

Amanovela kanye neminye imihlobo yephrosi kumele kufundwe, kucociswane ngawo begodu kuthokozelwe. Ukufundela itheksthi phezulu ngetlasini kuligugu elikhulu khulukhulu ebafundini abangakuthadisisiko ukufunda namkha abanemiraro ekufundeni. Imisebenzi elula efaka hlangana ukurhunyeza okucatjangwako ( Ukurhunyezela umngani indaba ngamagama angasi manengi, ukubeka umgwalo obonwako ngetlasini, ukuthola abadlali abaqakathekileko, ukutjheja nokuthola indlela umuntu angayo kungenza abafundi babe msinyana.

Ngemuva kokufunda kokuthoma, abafundi kumele bazi ngomehluko okhona phakathi kwalokho okucocwako kanye nesakhiwo, bahlolisise iihlathululo kanye nokurhunyutjiswa kwendaba, hlola bona umtlohi uphumelele kangangani ukusebenzisa ilimi ukwakha abalingisi(ihlathululo nekulumo), abalingisi banetjhebiswano njani, isizinda(elimi elihlathululako). Ukuvezwa kwemicabango efihlakeleko, ikolelo elawula inovela yoke. Amasiko woke nabantu boke abasendabeni. Koke utitjhere akwenzako ngamanovela neendaba ematlasini. Koke okwenzekako kumele kungabususi ubumnandi bokufunda indaba.

Lokhu okulandelako kuzokukhulisa ilwazi lomfundi lokuzwisisa itheksthi.

- Isakhiwo kanye nesakhiwana (isethulo, irarano, ukukhula kwetjharagano, isiqongolo, kurhobha, isiphetho, ukutjhegeza emva nokubikezela, isingeniso kanye nesiphetho seengane kwana ezicocwako)
- Irarano
- Ukuthulwa kwabalingisi
- Umsebenzi womdembi
- Imilayezo kanye nemimongondaba
- Ingemuva kanye nesizinda , isizinda sikhambelane nabalingisi kanye nommongo-ndaba
- Ummoya, isiphetho-phekghu/isiphetho
- Ukulandelana kweengameko

**Ukufundwa kwamafilimu (Ukukhulisa ilwazi)**

Ukufundwa kwamafilimu akufani nokufunda inoveli. Nangabe ukufundiswa kwamafilimu kuthi akufane nokwenoveli kanye nomdlalo, iqhinga lokwenza iinthombe zebhayisikobho elingenzasi ngilo ekufuneka bona litjhejwe khulu. Ukufunda ifilimu ngokutjheja nangokutjhejisisa kuyame khulu ekutheni obukelako uyakghona ukutjheja abe ahlele izahluko/edithe ukujanyiswa kokulingisa nakwenziwa amafilimu, indlela ifilimu evezwa ngayo, ukutjhegeza emuva komdlali othileko, ukuhleleka kwesiqephu, ingoma, ukunemba, ukukhanya kanye netjhada. Ukwazi ukufunda amafilimu ngokuthola ilwazi elinengi ngesikhathi kubukelwa ifilimu: umbukeli angahlali abukele ifilimu kungekho lapho athinteka khona, ukubukela akumenze azuze kukhulu, kanye nokwazi kuhle bonyana uMnqophisi, uMhleli, kanye nabanye benza okukhulu esikubonako sikubone ngendlela efunwa ngibo.

- Ikulumo-pendulwano nesenzeko, ubudlelwano nomdlali kanye nomongo-ndaba ukufunda kanye nokutlola amaskript.
- Isakhiwo, isakhiwana, ukuvezwa kwabadlali, irasano, ihloso yomdlalo, ukubumbeka komdlalo, ukutjhuguluka nesiphetho, okwenzekako kurare nanyana kwethuse, nokuthi kwenzeka bunjani
- Iqhinga lokwenza amafilimi (okubonwako, okuzwako kanye nokuzwakala kubonwe) njengokusebenzisa umbala, amagama wokuhlathulula ilimi abantu abangalaziko. Ukuhlanganisa, ikulumiswano, umbhino, itjhada, ukukhanyisa, ukulungisa iimphoso, ukubekeka kwesithombe efilimini, isitayela sokuthwebula iinthombe, iqhinga lamakhamera, ukusikinyeka kwamakhamera, ukubeka ngemuva kanye nokubeka ngaphambili

**AMATHEKSTHI ASETJENZISELWA UKUFUNDISA AMAKGHONO WELIMI NGOKUHLANGANISA OKUZELEKO EMAGREYIDINI 10 - 12**

Ukungezelela ematheksthini wezemitlolo mayelana nokufunda okuhleliweko, amatheksthi ekufuze afundwe emaGreyidini 10-12 kufaka hlangana atloliweko, abonwako kanye ezahlukehlukeneko zokuthintana. Amanye amatheksthi azakufundelwa amakhwalithi wamakghono wobukghwari, amanye amatheksthi azakufundwa njengeembonelo zamajenri begodu njengeenkomba zokutlola. Amatheksthi abonwako wokuzithabisa

<p><b>Amatheksthi wezemitlolo</b></p> <p><b>Amajenri aphakanyisweko</b></p> <p><b>Amajenri wezemitlolo alandelako afakwe kukhathalogo yezemitlolo yelizwelo</b></p> <p><b>Inovela/linganekwana</b></p> <p>IGreyidi 10 - 8 linganekwana</p> <p>IGreyidi 11 - 8 linganekwana</p> <p>IGreyidi 12 - 8 linganekwana</p> <p><b>Umdlalo</b></p> <p><b>linkondlo</b></p> <p>IGreyidi 10 - 10 iinkondlo</p> <p>IGreyidi 11 - 10 inkondlo</p> <p>IGreyidi 12 - 12 iinkondlo</p> <p><b>Ukufundela ukwandisa ilwazi</b></p> <p><b>Amafili</b></p> <p><b>Amadokhyumentari we-TV</b></p> <p><b>Imidlalo yemrhatjhwani</b></p> <p>Ama-esityi</p> <p>Isifundo samafili</p> <p>Amabhayografi</p> <p>Ama-othobhayografi</p> <p>Iinlwana kanye ( kilabo abangafundi iinganekwana)</p> <p>neenlwana-mlando</p> <p>Iinrarejo</p>	<p><b>Amatheksthi atlolelwe ukunikela ilwazi</b></p> <p>Iinhlatululi-mezwi</p> <p>I-insayitlophidiya</p> <p>Amatjhejuli</p> <p>Irhelo leenomboro zemitato</p> <p>Iincwadi</p> <p>Amathesarasi</p> <p>Iimbekisosikhathi</p> <p>Imihlahlandlela ye-TV</p> <p><b>Amatheksthi atloliweko eenrhatjhini</b></p> <p>Ama-athikili kamagazini</p> <p>Ama-athikili wephaphandaba</p> <p>Ama-edithoriyali</p> <p>Izaziso</p> <p>Imilando yabafi</p> <p>Ukubuyekwezwa / Amarivyu</p> <p>Amabhrotjha</p> <p>Iinkhangiso</p> <p>Imitlolo yamatheksthi alalelwako</p> <p><b>Iindlela zokutlola kwamatheksthi alalelwako</b></p> <p>Iinkulumbo-pendulwano</p> <p>Iinkulumbo</p> <p>Iingoma</p> <p>Amahlanya</p> <p><b>Amatheksthi atlolisiweko wetjhebiswano nabanye kanye newokuthintana</b></p> <p>Iincwadi</p> <p>Amadayari/ Abomalangeni</p> <p>Iimemo</p> <p>Ama-imeyili</p> <p>Ama-sms namathwitha</p> <p>Amanowuthu</p> <p>Imibiko</p> <p><b>Amatheksthi atlolisiweko wetjhebiswano kubhizinisi</b></p> <p>Iincwadi zangokomthetho</p> <p>Amaminidi nama-ajenda</p>	<p><b>Amatheksthi amithombo:</b></p> <p><b>Amatheksthi weendlela ezihlukeneko zokuthintana/ amatheksthi abonwako nanikela ilwazi</b></p> <p>Amatjhadhi, imebhe</p> <p>Amagrafu, amathebula, amatjhadhi wephayi,</p> <p>Imebhe-ngqondo, amadayagramu</p> <p>Amaphostara</p> <p>Amaflaya, amaphamfede, amabhrowutjha</p> <p>Amatshwayo</p> <p>Amadokhyumentari we-TV</p> <p>Amakhasi wewebhu, amasayidi we-inthanede, amabhlogo</p> <p>I-facebook namanye amathungelelwano</p> <p>Idatha phrojektjheni</p> <p>Amathransparensi</p> <p><b>Amatheksthi weendlela ezihlukeneko zokuthintana/ amatheksthi abonwako mayelana nobukghwari</b></p> <p>Amafili</p> <p>Iinthombe</p> <p>Imifanekiso</p> <p><b>Amatheksthi weendlela ezihlukeneko/ amatheksthi abonwako mayelana nokuzithabisa</b></p> <p>Amafili</p> <p>Amahlelo we-TV</p> <p>Amavidiyo weengoma</p> <p>Amakhathuni, neenthombe</p> <p>Imitletswana yamakhomikhi</p> <p>Amahlanya (atjengisiweko)</p> <p>Igrafiti</p> <p><b>Amatheksthi alalelwako</b></p> <p>Amahlelo womrhatjho</p> <p>Ukufundwa kwemidlalo</p> <p>Ukufundwa kwamanovela neendatjana</p> <p>Iinkulumbo ezigadangiweko</p> <p><b>Iinkhangiso zomrhatjho, Amaphaphandaba we-TV nabomagazini</b></p>
---	--	--

**Ubude bamatheksthi atlolwako okumele asetjenziswe /afundwe**

<b>ITHEKSTHI</b>	<b>AMAGREYIDI</b>	<b>UBUDE BETHEKSTHI NGAMAGAMA</b>	
Isifundo sokuzwisisa	10	380-440 amagama	
	11	440-500 amagama	
	12	500-560 amagama	
<b>ITHEKSTHI</b>	<b>AMAGREYIDI</b>	<b>UBUDE BETHEKSTHI NGAMAGAMA</b>	<b>UBUDE BESIRHUNYEZO NGAMAGAMA</b>
Isirhunyezo	10	220 amagama	70 –80 amagama
	11	250 amagama	
	12	270 amagama	

### 3.3 UKUTLOLA NOKWETHULA

Ukutlola nokwethula kuhlunganisa izinto ezintathu: 1) sebenzisa ikambiso yokutlola; 2) ukufunda nokusebenzisa ilwazi lezakhi kanye neentlabagelo zemihlobo ehluhlukeneko yamatheksthi; 3) ukufunda kanye nokusebenzisa ilwazi leengaba kanye nezakhiwo zemitjho kanye namtshwayo.

#### **Ikambiso yokutlola**

Ukufundisa ukutlola kungafaka hlangana ukusebenza ekambisweni yokutlola. Nanyana kunjalo, akusiwo woke amagadango wekambiso azakusetjenziswa kobunye nobunye ubujamo. Isibonelo, abentwana nabatlola umhlobo wetheksti/ijenri eyazekako angeze batlhoga ukuhlaziya isakhiwo sayo namatshwayo wayo ngokungenele kangako. Kungahle kube neenkhathi lapha abotitjhere bazakufanele banqophe ezakhiweni zemitjho namkha ekutlolweni kweendima, namkha abafundi batlola amatheksti anganamitlamo yokuzilungiselela ukuhlolwa.

Ekambisweni yokutlola abafundi kumele benze lokhu okulondelako:

- Ukuhlela/ Ukulungiselela ukutlola
- Ukutlama
- Ukubuyekeza
- Uku-editha
- Ukulungisa iimphoso
- Ukwethula

#### **Ukuhlela/ Ukulungiselela ukutlola**

- Thatha isiqunto ngomnqopho nabamukelilwazi betheksthi okumele itlolwe namkha idizayinwe.
- Beka iimfuneko zesakhiwo, isitayela, nehlangothi/lomcoci.
- Bonisanani ngemicabango, kusetjenziswa isib, iimebhe-ngqondo, amaflowutjhadhi nanyana amarhelo
- Thintana nemithombo ehluhlukeneko, khetha ilwazi elifaneleko.

#### **Ukutlama**

- Sebenzisa ngokunembako imicabango emikhulu nesekelako evela ekambisweni yokuhlela.
- Khiqiza umtamo wokuthoma utiheje umnqopho, abamukeli-lwazi, isihloko nejenri.
- Funda imitlamo ngelihlo elihlabako uthole nombiko nakwabanye (ofunda nabo);
- Beka ukukhethwa kwamagama ngokusebenzisa amagama ahlathululako, imitjhwana kanye nelimi elenza ukutlola kuzwakale begodu kucace.
- Khetha ilizwi nesitayela esilemukekako ngokujayeza ilimi nephimbo bona zifanele abamukelilwazi nomnqopho wokutlola.
- Tjengisa ihlangothi lakho ngokuhlathulula amagugu, iinkolelo kanye namaboni.

- Faka imininingwana ethileko edingekako yamatheksthi afaneleko(ukusetjenziswa kwabodzubhula nokusekela ipikiswano)

### **Ukubuyekeza, uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphoso nokwethula**

- Sebenzisa ikambiso equntiweko mayelana nakho koke ukuhlola komsebenzi wakho kanye nokutlola kwabanye ukobana kwenziwe ngcono
- Lungisisa ukukukhethwa kwamagama, isakhiwo somutjho nesesigaba.(faka ilwazi elingeziweko, sebenzisa amagama afaneleko akhambisanako)
- Phungula ubuhlathululo-nengi, ubumbelambela, isirhumutjha, ilimi lesitrada nelimi elizwisa abanye ubuhlungu
- Hlolisisa okumumethweko, isitayela nerejista
- Sebenzisa amatshwayo wokutlola, isipelingi nehlelo ngokufaneleko nangokunembako.
- Lungisa umtamo wokugcina
- Ethula itheksthi

### **Izakhi nemithetjhwana yokusetjenziswa kwelimi ngesikhathi sokutlola**

#### ***Irejista, isitayela nephimbo***

- Sebenzisa irejista: ehleliweko nengakahlelwa, isib, isitayela esifaneleko, kusetjenziswa isitayela esingakahlelwa sokukhulumisana kanye nomuntu wokuthoma encwadini yobungani/ neyabakhulu.
- Khuluma poro nofundako ngendlela yomuntu ngamunye.
- Tlola ngesibindi nangokuzithemba, ungacoliseli nanyana ngiliphi ihlangothi elithethweko
- Sebenzisa amahlangothi womcoci ahlukileko la adingeka khona.

#### ***Ukukhethwa kwamagama***

- Sebenzisa izenzo, iimphawulo nabondaweni ukunikela isithombe esithileko kanye nemininingwana begodu nehlathululo ebonakalako njengesibonelo, lokha nabatlola i-eseyi ecocako ne-eseyi ehlahlululako
- Sebenzisa ilimi elihlelekileko nelingakahleleki (ilimi elingabekelwa mithetho, ijagoni) ngendlela efaneleko
- Nikela iqiniso begodu wethule umbono
- Veza ihlathululo ebhamba nefihlakeleko.
- Khuluma ngamagugu, imikghwa, neenkolelo ezinganabufakazi obucacileko, Ilimi elithinta imizwa, lokwenzisa, elitjengisa ubuhlangothi, elidlelezelako isib, kumatheksthi afana ne-eseyi ephikisanako, i-athikili yephepha.
- Sebenzisa imithombo efana neenhlathululi-mezwi namathasarasi ukukhetha ilwazi-magama elinembako nelifaneleko.

**Ukubunjwa kwemitjho**

- Tlola imitjho ehluhlukeneko nangobude
- Sebenzisa iinkhekhe zekulumo ngokufaneleko.
- Sebenzisa isihloko, isenzo, umenziwa, iinkhathi, iindlela zesenzo, ukuvuma nokuphika, iimpambosi, ikulumo enqophileko nengakanqophi,
- Sebenzisa abonobuza (Kungani? Nini? Njani? Ini?)
- Sebenzisa imitjho ehluhlukeneko, isib iintatimende, imibuzo, imitjho elula, imitjho epandepande, imitjho evangileko, imitjho evangileko-epandepande
- Sebenzisa iinhlanganiso, izabizwana, abondaweni ukwenza imitjho ezwakalako.
- Sebenzisa imihlobo yezabizwana ukugandelela nokuqeda ibuyelelo-magama kanye nomenziwa isib. tjengisa umenziwa emtjhwani
- Sebenzisa ilandelano lamagama elifaneleko emtjhwani ukutjengisa ikareko negandelelo
- Sebenzisa iimvumelwano ngokufaneleko.

**Ukutlolwa kwesigaba**

- Tlola iingcenyane ezahlukeneko zesigaba, isihloko somutjho, imicabango emikhulu nesekelako, isingeniso esifaneleko, umzimba kanye nesiphetho begodu nomutjho ophethako
- Tlola iingaba ezahlukeneko namatheksthi ngokusebenzisa amatshwayo ahlobeneko namkha iinhlanganiso namabinzana afana nalawa:
- Ilandelano: kokuthoma, kwesibili, kwesithathu, ngaphambi, ngemuva, mhlapha
- Ihlathululo / Unobangela nomphumela: kungalokho, ngombana, kungebanga lalokho, solokho njll.
- Ikambiso: kokuthoma, kwesibili, kwesithathu
- Madanisa / ukuhlukanisa, hlukeneko, -ncani kune, -khulu kune
- Ilandelano lokuqakatheka; njalo, ekugcineni
- Ukulandelana ngokweenkhundla: phezulu, ngaphasi, ngesinceleni, ngesidleni, njll.
- Ngokuvamileko: ngokuvamileko nesiphetho; kanye ne
- Indima ephethako: ingabi sirhunyezo salokho okutloliweko. Isigaba esiphethako kufanele sitjhiye umfundi nombono nanyana umkhumbulo ozakuhlala naye ngemva kobana indaba yoke seyilitjelwe. Esikhathini esinengi indaba iyakwenza lokho, begodu ikhohlweka lula.



### **Amatshwayo wokutlola nesipelinghi:**

- Ukusetjenziswa kwamagabhadlhela, kwabokhoma, kwabodzubhula, amakholoni, ukuthalela, amathalikhhi, amasemikholomu, abodwi, abodetjhi, amapharantthesisi njll
- Ukusetjenziswa kwelwazi lamaphetheni wokupeleda kanye nemithetho yokupeleda amagama ngendlela efaneleko:
- Ilwazi lamaphethini wamagama kanye nemindeni.
- Ilwazi lemirabhu, iinthomo neenlungelelo
- Ilwazi leenhlavu
- Sebenzisa iinhlathululi-mezwi neensiza ezitjheja ukutlolwa nokupeledwa kwamagama
- Sebenzisa iinrhunyezo nama-akhronimi afaneleke eenrhatjhini nakubamukeli-lwazi abahlukahlukeneko.

### **Imihlobo yamatheksthi: Isakhiwo namatshwayo**

Isigabesi sihlathulula imihlobo eyahlukahlukeneko yamatheksthi (ama-eseyi namatheksthi wokuthintana) abafundi okumele bafundiswe ukuyitlola emagreyidini 10-12

### **Ama-Eseyi:**

#### ***I-eseyi/ indaba ecocako***

- Indaba ecocako yindaba edlulisa umlandelane wezehlakalo ngendlela ezwakalako. Lokhu okulandelako kumatshwayo we-eseyi ecocako;
- Tlola indaba/isehlakalo esidlulileko/indaba eliqiniso;
- Sebenzisa isakhiwo esikholwekako nesinembako;
- Sebenzisa isikhathi esidlulileko ngaso soke isikhathi kodwana abatloli abanengi basebenzisa isikhathi sanje ukubumba umqondo omsinya nonembako;
- Sebenzisa indima yesingeniso edosako;
- Qinisekisa bona isiphetho kuba ngesanelisako nanyana singezwakali silahla umqondo kodwana kungabi ngesicatjangelwako;
- Sebenzisa ikulumo enqophileko nangabe ufuna kube msinya nanyana ukuhlomisa umlingisi, ikulumo engakanqophi nangabe ufuna umfundakho abe kude nesikhulumi;
- Sebenzisa amatshwayo wokuhlathulula la kunesidingo khona kodwana iindaba ezihle ngilezo ezipheleleko, begodu abatloli basusa lawo magama anganawo umnqopho.

#### ***I-eseyi/indaba ehlathululako***

Ihlathululo iba ngesebenzisekako kanye nekghatjisweko. Kokubili kufuna ilimi elihlwengekileko nelilula. Susa abafundi ekutloleni ngendlela ehlathululako khulu, ezele iimphawulo, nanyana etjhelelako. Funda iindima ezihlathululako ezitlolwe batloli abanekghono: inengi labo alisebenzisi iimphawulo ukwakha iinhlathululo ezisebenza

kuhle. Thatha abafundi balingise iindima ezinjalo ngokuragela phambili nehlatululo ukusukela lapha uqunte khona indima. Ihlathululo etjhatjhalazi ayikarisi khulu, kodwana iqakatheke khulu ngokwehlalakuhle: ukuhlathulula izinto ezilula ngokunemba, isibonelo, isiteyiploara, umaliledinini. Nanyana ukuhlathulula abantu eentombeni nanyana iinthombe ezinikelweko. Esikhathini esinengi ihlathululo isetjenziswa khudlwana ukwakha ubujamo kanye nendlela yesenzo kunesithombe: amafilimu enza lokhu ngokulalelwa, abatoli benza lokhu ngamagama, lapha ukukhethwa kwamagama kuqalawulwa khulu miqondo yawo kunokunemba kokusetjenziswa kwawo.. Nanzi ezinye iimphakamiso zokutlola i-eseyi ehlatululako:

- Hlathulula omunye/ enye into ezakuvumela umfundi bona abe nelemuko lesihloko ngokucacileko;
- Bumba iinthombe ngamagama;
- Khetha amagama nezitjho ngokuyelela ukobana uzuze umphumela ofunekako;
- Bumba iinthombe ezibonwako, ezinetjhada, ezizwiwako, ezinambithwako kanye nezingathintwa;
- Sebenzisa iimfengqo.

### ***I-Eseyi ehlangothi-linye, I-seyi emahlangothi-mabili, I-seyi eVezako (imizwa)***

- I-eseyi ehlangothi-linye yethula ipikiswano emayelana nokhunye (kubayini ngikholelwabona abomma baqinile kunabobaba); ama-eseyi amahlangothi mabili athula amahlangothi ngokulingana mayelana nalokho isihloko esikwethulako ngokuya ngombono womtlozi ukutjengisa kwaphela isiphetho ('Ingabe abomma baqinile kunabobaba? Iye nanyana awa kodwana mina ngithi iye') i-eseyi evezako yethula inani lemikhumbulo kanye nemibono emayelana nesihloko ngaphandle kokuzama ukuphikisa mayelana nokhunye ('abomma: ngomkhumbulwami').
- **I-eseyi ehlangothi-linye** ivama ukuthatha ihlangothi, ukuzivikela nanyana ukuveza amazwako ngokulandelana begodu nangokuphikisa ngendlela ongakghona ngayo kodwana izakuba ngehlangothi elilodwa, isiphetho sizakutjengisa tjhatjhalazi bona umtlozi ujame ngakuliphi ihlangothi begodu kungani.
- **I-eseyi emahlangothi-mabili** ivama ukulinganisa amahlangothi nokwethula amahlangothi ahlukeneko ngepikiswano ethileko, isakhiwo sitlanywa kuhle nangendlela ebonakalako; umnqopho umayelana nokuzuza okuthileko kodwana umtlozi anganqophanisa kuye yedwa, Nanyana ilimi eliveza imizwa likghoneka, ukwesekela imibono ngendlela ehle lapha kuzuzwa ngombana zenza ihlathululo ehle nezwakalako. Isiphetho sitjhiya ofundako ngaphandle kokuphazama lapha umtlozi ajame khona.
- **I-eseyi evezako** yethula imibono yomtlozi, umkhumbulo kanye namaziso mayelana nesihloko esithileko, esikhathini esinengi okuyinto abazizwa banamandla ngayo. Kuvama ukuba yinto ethatha ihlangothi kunokobana ikhambisane nesifundo; ithoga isakhiwo esifaneleko, kodwana akukafaneli bona yethule isiphetho esizwakalako. Nokobana kufanele yethule ikulumiswano elinganako, nanyana kungaba njalo. Ingaba nokuphikisana ngokuncamileko.

### ***I-eseyi yezemitlolo***

Lemihlobo yama-eseyi yethula ukuziphendulela komtlozi okukurhumutjha, ukuhlola, ukuveza, begodu nangendlela yobujamo bakho. Imibono yethulwa begodu isekelwe namkha itjengiswe ngokuthumela etheksthini. Ilimi lethekesthi lingavezwa ngokutjengiswa kwamatshwayo athileko welimi nanyana amakhwalithi wezemitlolo. Isitayela ngesisemthethweni kodwana ingasi ngomnqopho wokubuyelela kanengi. Ukuziphendulela komuntu kuvumelekile kwamanye ama-eseyi, khulukhulu nakabawiweko.

## Amatheksthi wokuthintana:

### *Incwadi yabakhulu/ yomthetho*

Ukutlolwa kweencwadi zangokomthetho kusese yingcenyane eqakatheke khulu epilweni yangamalanga. Abafundi kumele bona batjheje bakhambisane nendlela equntiweko kanye nokuhleleka kwayo. Abafundi kumele batlole incwadi yabakhulu yamambala, nakukghonekako bathunyelwe emakhaya bese ulindela ipendulo. Iincwadi zabakhulu ezingatlolwa ngobujamo obufaneleke ziyadondisa. Iincwadi ezibawa ilwazi ngomkhiqizo othileko, iyunivesithi ethileko, ikhambo, umsebenzi ofundelwako, nangabe zithunyelwa kilabo abanetjisakalo, zizakuphendulwa. Ukuqakatheka kwencwadi yabakhulu kuzakubonakala. Ngokufanako, kungathunyelwa incwadi eya ephepheni khulukhulu nangabe iinhloko zenza okumumethweko. Nanyana eyodwa igadangiwe, isithintela setlasi siqakathekile. Okumumethweko ingasi isakhiwo ngikho okuqakatheke khulu kilemihlobo yemitlolo.

Lokhu ziimpakamiso zokutlola incwadi yabakhulu

- Dzimelela kumfuneko ezahlukeneko zencwadi yabakhulu okufana nesitayela nesakhiwo.
- Tlola ngelimi elinqophileko nelilula.
- Khumbula bona abamukeli-lwazi abanqotjhiweko kumele bazwisise lokho okukhulunywa ngakho ukuze iimpindulo zibe ngezilindelekileko.
- Ukutlola kumele kube ngokucacileko nokunqophileko, okuhlelekileko, okufitjhezana nokuhlala ephuzwini
- Tjengisa irejista yelimi langokomthetho
- Tjengisa isiphetho sangokomthetho esilandelwa sibongo nama-initjhiyali womtlozi

### *Incwadi yobungani*

Naku okumele kutjhejwe nakutlolwa incwadi yobungani nanyana iincwadi ezingasizo zomthetho:

- Sebenzisa ilimi, irejista nesitayela esingakahleleki naleso esipheze sihleleke;
- Tlola ngelimi elinepilo nelilula;
- Tjengisa ilandelano elifaneleko begodu udzimelele ephuzwini elinqotjhiweko;
- Faka isingeniso, umzimba nesiphetho;
- Faka isiphande esisodwa, umtlozi, nelanga etlolwe ngalo;
- Faka isilotjhisiso esingakahleleki kunaleso esipheze sihleleke esilandela isiphande somtlozi;
- Vumela isiphetho iphakathi naphakathi, sibe ngesingakahleleki esihlelekileko kunaleso esipheze sahleleka kulandelwe ibizo lokuthoma lomtlozi.

### *I-Ajenda Yomhlangano*

Ukutlola imemorandamu, i-ajenda namaminithi kuqakathekile nangabe kuyezwakala. Indlela ehle yokutlola lemisebenzi kuvumela abafundi bona baqale ividiyo nanyana bakhambele umhlangano wamambala begodu ubenze bathathe namaminithi, baveze i-ajenda kiwo, bese bamadanisa i-ajenda yabo neyamambala kanye namaminithi

womhlangano. Nakungasi njalo abafundi batlhoga ukobana bethulwe ngendlela yokwakha isithombe engqondweni. Zibumbele i-ajenda yekomidi wena ngokwakho ngamehlo wengqondo bese abafundi batlola lokho abacabanga bona kungaba maminithi, ngokuyelela badzimele e-ajendeni katitjhere. Lokhu kuhlekuhle kumsebenzi ohlukileko kunalowo wokutlola amaminithi wamambala.

- Nikela irherho lalokho okuzokukhulunywa ngakho emhlanganweni.
- Thumela ihlelo ngaphambi kwesikhathi ebantwini abazokuza emhlanganweni.
- Kulungiswa amaphuzu okuzokukhulunywa ngawo ngaphambi kwesikhathi.
- Beka ama-ayithemu ukuya ngokuqakatheka kwawo ngaphambi kwesikhathi
- Qunta bona leyo naleyo ayithemu izokunikelwa isikhathi esingangani.

### ***Amaminithi womhlangano***

- Qopha lokho ebekwenzeka emhlanganweni
- Tjengisa lokhu okulandelako:
  - o Ibizo lehlango;
  - o Ilanga, indawo nesikhathi umhlangano obewubanjwe ngaso;
  - o Irejista yalabo egade bakhona;
- Dzubhula iinqunto ezithethweko;
- Nikela isirhunyezo salokho okuhlongoziweko nalokho okuvunyelenwe ngakho;
- Tlola ngesikhathi esidlulileko.

### ***Ikulumo, ikulumo-pendulwano, ukuhlunga/i-inthavyu***

Lemihlobo yemitlolo inokuthintana okukhulu nokukhuluma begodu kumele yenziwe njengomsebenzi wokutlola.

#### *Ikulumo*

- Thoma utjhugulule isitayela okumele sisetjenziswe, nini, kuphi, kubayini (umnqopho) bobani (abamukelilwazi) nokuthi yini.
- Iingeniso zidosi itjhejo
- Akha amaphuzu kuhle ugegede amagama asetjenziswa khulu/ ikulumo esetjenziswa ngokudluleleko esele ilahlekelwe yihlathululo yamambala (amatlitjhe).
- Sebenzisa imitjho emifitjhani enemiqondo elula, sebenzisa iimbonelo ezijayelekileko.
- Linganisa ukuhlaba ngeenzathu ezingasekela
- Isiphetho siqakathekile begodu asisisirhunyezo salokho esele kutloliweko.

### *Ikulumo-pendulwano*

- Itjengisa ikulumiswano phakathi kwabantu ababili.
- Tlola phasi ikulumiswano njengombana beyenzeka, isuka bunqopho esikhulumini.
- Sebenzisa umuda omutjha ukutjengisa lesa naleso sikhulumi esitjha.
- Yelalisa abalingisi (namkha abafundi) ngokuthi kumele bakhulume namkha bethule isenzo esinikelwe kibokaki ngaphambi kobana amagama akhulunywe.
- Yenza isithombe sokuhleleka kobujamo ngaphambi kobana utlole
- Iinkulumo-pendulwano ziziindawo ezifaneleko zokuthoma ihlelo lokutlola, njengombana ikulumo-pendulwano ehle itjengisa isiNdebele esikhulunywako ngendlela okungakghoneka ngakhona ekhasini. Iinkulumo-pendulwano akukafaneli zibe phakathi kwabantu kwaphela.

### *I-Inthavyu / ukuhlunga*

- Thoma ngokubuza obuzwako imibuzo.
- Tlola amabizo wabahloli ngesandleni sesincele sephepha.
- Sebenzisa umuda omutjha ukutjengisa lesa naleso sikhulumi esitjha.
- Ama-inthavyu kuhle kuhle amitlolo yalokho okukhulunywe ngomlomo begodu ngilokho okumele kwenzeke lapha: Ama-inthavyu angasi ngewamambala angaba yindaba ecocako. Lokha abafundi benza i-inthavyu etlolweko, kulula kibo bona bawazi umehluko phakathi kwelimi lesiNdebele elikhulunywako nelitolwako begodu bazakuthola bona ukwethula i-inthavyu efundekako esikhathini esinengi kufaka hlangana uku-editha ngokuyelela. Lobu bungako bokuthola abafundi ukobana batlole ama-inthavyu, ingasi okumumethwe khulu kiyo.

### ***Umbiko (olungiselelweko nongakalungiselwa)***

Imibiko mitlolo esemthethweni khulu, begodu isebenza kuhle lokha lokho okuhlolwako kungekwamambala begodu kuqakathekile ebafundini. Ayikho into embi khulu njengokutlola umbiko ongasi ngewamambala, nanyana ukutlola ngeenhloko otlolako anganakareko ngazo.

- Nikela okwenzeke kwamambala isib, ingozi nokhunye okutholakeleko.
- Tjengisa isihloko, isingeniso (isethulo, umnqopho nobubanzi) umzimba (Ngubani, Ngebanga lani? Nini? Ini? Njani?) iimphetho, iimphakamiso, iincwadi ezisetjenzisweko njll.
- Hlela : buthelela nokuhlela ilwazi; tlola amaphuzu.
- Sebenzisa ilimi, irejista nesitayela esihlelekileko naleso esipheze sihleleke.
- Sebenzisa:
  - o Isikhathi sanje (ngaphandle kwemibiko yezomlando)
  - o Amabizo avamileko

- o Umuntu wesithathu
- o Iinhlathululo ezinamaphuzu
- o Amagama namabinzana wobucwephetjhe
- o Ilimi elihlelekileko elingakanqotjhiswa emntwini.

### ***IRivyu***

Akunaphethini elithileko elilandelwako lokha nakutlolwa irivyu. Akunasidingo sokobana ithinte izinto ezithileko encwadini, kufilimu namkha i-CD. Kanengi abantu ababuyekozako bathola bonyana ngikuphi lokho abazama ukukubuyekozaka nokuthi ngubani ozibandakanyileko ngemva kwalokho nanyana ngikuphi okuvumelekile. Ukurivyuwa okuhle kuzama ngokusemandleni ukungathathi hlangothi kanye nokuba neqiniso. Ukurivyuwa okungasi kuhle kwenza umuntu atjho okuthileko okungasimnandi. Ukuhlelisa nakho kuyatholakala ekurivyuweni. Abanye abarivyuwako banesitayela sabo sokutjengisa abafundi ukuhlaziya okuhlukahlukeneko, okuvela emithonjeni ehluukahlukeneko ukuze babone ukuthi ziza ngeendlela ezahlukeneko ekhona kilokhu kuhlaziya.

- Iveza ukuphendula komuntu emsebenzini othileko wobukghwari, incwadi, isehlakalo nokhunye.
- Iveza ukwahlulela kwakhe komsebenzi owethuliweko.
- Amarivyu athatha ihlangothi: Abantu ababili abarivyuwa emsebenzini owodwa bangawubona ngeendlela ezahlukeneko.
- Nikela amaphuzu afaneleko, isib umtloli wencwadi / umvezi/ sobukghwari, isihloko sencwadi/somsebenzi, ibizo lekampani egadangisileko kanye nenani (lapha kufuneka khona)

### ***I-athikili yephephandaba***

- Beka amaphuzu ngokufitjhezana begodu ngokunembako.
- Qinisekisa ukucocisana ngalokho okumumongo ngaphandle kokulahlekelwa ngilokho okufundwako.
- Rhunyeza ngokunembako ngaphandle kokulahla iqiniso.
- Nikela isihloko esifitjhani begodu ungezelele ngesihlokwana esicacileko.
- Thoma ngamaphuzu aqakatheke khulu njengokuthi: ngubani, yini, njani, nini, kuphi, kubayini begodu kiliphi izinga.

### ***I-athikili kamagazini***

- Kanengi kuma-athikili kamagazini izinto ezithandwa nezingathandwa mtlozi ziyavela. Lokhu kumele kukhuthazwe ebafundini.
- Batlhoga godu nokobana batlole ama-athikili wabomagazini afaneleko ngenye nenge into abakhambisana nayo, kanye nama-athikili ahlekisako abangenza amahlanya kiwo, bawahleke, bahlabe esinye nesinye isihloko esifaneleko. Inengi lama-athikili wabomagazini afundwa bafundi pheze angiwu lomhlobo.
- I-inthanede izele khulu ngama-athikili, begodu lokha isitayela sayo kanye nokumumethweko kungahluki khulu kunalawo atoliweko, kungaba kuhle ukuwahlola, khulukhulu lokha nakavela kumabhlogo, njenganje okuyindlela ethandwa khulu yokutlola. Ukwenza bonyana abafundi bazenzele wabo amabhlogo (ephepheni, akukho nokho ukuzaza kubafundi esele banawabo amabhlogo abanikela ubujamo obunothileko ukobana batlole, uhlanganise itjhejo ngokuyelela kubamukelilwazi, ukutjhidela kokumumethweko, kanye nephimbo elifaneleko.

Tjheja lokhu okulandelako:

- Isihloko kumele sikarise besilulubeze.
- Isitayela kumele kube ngesomuntu ngayedwana, ukukhuluma bunqopha nofundako
- Isitayela singaba ngesihlathululako, sibe neemfengqo, senze ofundako abe nekareko.
- Amagama, iindawo, iinkathi, amajamo neemfuneko eziqakathekileko kumele zifakwe la
- I-athikili kumele ivuse ikareko yenze nofundako angafuni ukulisa
- Njengakumarivyu, akunasakhiwo esithileko okugandeleleka bona i-athikili itlolwe ngaso

### ***Incwadi yokuzihlathulula / ikharikhyulamu vithaye***

Njengombana inengi labantu kilamalanga lisebenzisa amathempuleyidi, kungaba kuhle ukuthola bona khuyini okwenza ithempuleyidi ehle nokobana ungayitjhugulula njani ngendlela ehle

- Ethulela iphasi ngawe ngokomtlo.
- Zethule unamandla.
- Ethula ilwazi ngendlela ezwakalako, enehloso begodu ngaphandle kokuthatha ihlangothi.
- Faka ibizo leposo lesikhundla leso ikhandideyidi eyifunako/ esifunekako.
- Nikela:
  - o Imininingwana okungeyakho
  - o Iimfundo ezizuzweko ezisemthethweni
  - o Ilemuko lomsebenzi (nalikhona)
  - o Amareferi (abangathintwa ngamakghono womfaki-sibawo)

**Umlando kamufi**

Ilwazi elilandelakweli liyavezwa kumlando kamufi:

- Ibizo nesibongo sakamufi, isiphande, ilanga lamabeletho nelokuhlongakala, indawo umuntu ahlolongakalele kiyo, unobangela wokuhlongakala, ubude besikhathi sokugula kanye namabizo womndeni.
- Okuzuziweko/okuqakathekileko/ifundo/ukubandakanyeka emphakathini.
- Iindatjana ngomufi. Akhunjulwa ngakho mndeni nabangani kungabelanwa ngakho. Ofundako kufanele abe nesithombe esitjhatjhalazi ngomufi.
- Umlayezo wokutjhiriya umndeni nawo ungafakwa.

**YELELA:**

- Eminye imilando kamufi ifaka nenowuthi ngomuntu njengekondlo yethando.
- Ilimi, isitayela kanye nerejista kuhlelekile.
- Sebenzisa ihlonipho, isib. Uhlongakele kunokuthi uthi ufile.

**Ubude bamatheksthi atlolwako okumele akhiqizwe**

Amatheksthi	Ama-Greyidi	Iinkondlo (Inani lamagama)	Inovela / idrama / ubukghwari bezomlomo (Inani lamagama)
Ama-Eseyi wezemidlolo	IGreyidi le-10	Amagama ama-90 - 140	Amagama ama- 240 - 290
	IGreyidi le-11	Amagama ama- 140 - 190	Amagama ama- 290 - 340
	IGreyidi le-12	Amagama ama -190 - 240	Amagama ama- 340 - 390
Amatheksthi	AmaGreyidi	Inani lamagama	
Iindaba/ Ama-Eseyi Ecocako/Ehlathululako/Evezako/Ephikisanako / Emahlangothi-mabili	iGreyidi le-10		Amagama ama 240 - 290
	iGreyidi le-11		Amagama ama 290 - 340
	IGreyidi le-12		Amagama ama 340 - 390
Amatheksthi wokuthintana Incwadi yobungani/yangokomthetho (yesibawo/yesinghonyayo/ yokukufaka isibawo/yebhizinisi/yokuthokoza/yokuthokozisa/yezwelo) iincwadi ezisemthethweni nezingasisemthethweni eziya ephephandabeni / ikharikhyulamu vithayi kanye nencwadi emkhambisani/ umlando kamufi/i-ajenda kanye namaminidi womhlangano/ umbiko/ i-athikili yephephandaba/ i-athikili kamagazini/ ikulumo/ikulumo-pendulwano/ukuhlunga		IGreyidi le-10-12	Amagama ali100–120 (okumumethweko kwaphela)



### 3.4 IZAKHI NEMITHETJHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI

Kilesisigaba, abafundi kumele bajaye ihlelo elisisekelo: linkhekhe zekulumo, imithetho yeemvumelwano, ukusetjenziswa kwesikhathi, iinsizasenzo neendlela zesenzo, izakhiwo zemitjho. Ihlelo akusamelanga bona linikelwe isikhathi lilodwa sokuthi lifundiswe. Izakhi zelimi ziqakathekile kilemikhakha emibili elandelako:

- Iqakathekile ekuhlolisiseni, ekutsengeni nekuhlalubeni kwamatheksthi. La abafundi kumele batjheje bona abatloli basebenzisa njani isibizakhi zehlelo; amaphetheni wemitjho adinga ukutjhejwa (ubude, isakhiwo esilula nesibudisi) Ukuba khona nokungabi khona kweengaba zamabizo. Ngokuyelela ukuqakatheka kwehlelo ekunikeleni ihlathululo ezwakalako, ekwembuleni amaqiniso nekuthuthukiseni ukuzwisisa okucacileko kwetheksthi nokuthi isebenza bunjani. Abafundi bangalibona iphuzu lehlelo nokuqakatheka kwalo elimini.
- Zisebenzeka ngcono ngemitlolwabo abafundi. Njengombana ukutlola kungenye yemisebenzi yangetlasini kilesisigaba, kuqakathekile bona abafundi batlole imitlamo engakahleleki yama-esezi ngematlasini. Lokhu kuzokunikela abafundisi ithuba lokuyelelisa abafundi ngeemphoso zabo zelimi. Ngokulungisa iimphoso la kunokuthi kulindwe bekulethwe umsebenzi uzokutshwaywa, abotitjhere bazokuthola bona kuncani khulu okumele kulungiswe. Abafundi bazokutjengiswa ngaphambi kobana baqede umsebenzabo nokuthi bangayithuthukisa bunjani leyo misebenzi. Abafundi kanengi abanandaba nomsebenzabo obuyisiweko oneenlungiso, akukho okukhulu abakufundako kiwo. Lesi senzo senza umfundisi abone iimphoso ezenziwa pheze ngobunengi ehlelweni, lokhu kungamsiza bona abuyelele afundise boke abafundi leso sikhekhe okubonakala ngasuthi sibatshwenya ngobunengi. Enye indlela yokuthintanisa ihlelo nokutlola kunikela abafundi amakhophi womsebenzi otloliweko (khulukhulu ingasi umsebenzi wabafundi) wehlelo elingakalungi. Abafundi ababekwe ngeenqhema zababili batshwaye iimphoso bacocela otloliweko nokuthi kungani. Lokhu okubili kuthintene khulu, ukusebenza kuhle keline ihlangothi kuzokwenza nokuthi elinye nalo libe lihle.

Abafundi bangadzimelela eemphosweni ezivamileko. Indlela efaneleko yokusebenza ngehlelo kusebenza ngomtlo.

Qala isingezelelo esingenzasi mayelana nethebula elitlolwe irhelo lezakhi nemithetjhwana yokusetjenziswa kwelimi abafundi abangayisebenzisa lokha nabenza umsebenzi wokulalela, wokukhuluma, wokufunda newokutlola. Lezakhi kumele zifundiswe ngaphasi kobujamo obuthileko bemihlobo ehlukeneko yamatheksthi wezomlomo, abubukelwako nalawo atlolwako. Kenye nanye ithemu yeHlelo lokuFundisa elitjengiswe ngenzasi, kunomzombe ohlelelwe ukufundisa izakhi zelimi kwaphela, isibiveke ye- *7 neyo-8, iGreyidi 10*. Nanyana kunjalo, isifundo sinye evekeni singasetjenziselwa ukufundisa ezinye izakhi zelimi njengokufunekako.

### 3.5 AMAHLELO WOKUFUNDISA

Amahlelo wokufundisa weveke alandelako anikelwe kwaphela njengomhlahlandlela kibotitjhere begodu akakenzelwa ukuvimbela iindlela zokufundisa ezingasetjenziswa ngcono kuneHlelo elethulweko. Isibonelo, umfundisi angakhetha ukufunda amatheksthi amanengi wezemtlo ngetlasini. Lokhu kungathatha iimveke ezimbili nanyana iimfundo ezimbili zingasetjenziselwa ukufundisa ihlelo ngokungathogakalako.

AmaHlelo wokuFundisa aphakanyisweko emaGreyidini 10, 11–12 asekelwe emzombeni ohlanganisiweko weemveke ezimbili pheze ngokuthintana notitjhere amahlandla ali-9 wama-iri emzombeni ngamunye. Ngokujayelekileko ama-iri wokufunda la azakwengezwa ngemisebenzi yemakhaya eyenziwa ngaso soke isikhathi, imisebenzi yamaphrojekthi nokungezelela ukufunda. AmaGreyidi 10–12 abafundi kufanele benze okungaseni umsebenzi wekhaya ama-iri ama-3 qobe yiveke kanye nokufunda okungeziweko ngelimi elinqotjhiweko. Abafundi bangaqedelela imisebenzi etlolwako emakhaya.

Lokha nakudzayinwa umzombe ohlanganisiweko weemveke ezimbili, umfundisi angahlanganisa imisebenzi ikhambisane nesihlokweso isib. Iphasi elisebenzako, indaba, isib. Ukutjhuguluka kwamazinga wokutjhisa, incwadi efundwako, ikghono elibuya kukharikhyulamu, isib. Ikulumo-pikiswano, ukutlola okuyipikiswano, amahlelo ayipikiswano, nanyana itheksthi, iinqhema zamatheksthi ezibuya “kumaTheksthi asetjenziselwa ukuhlanganisa ukufundisa amakghono welimi”. Ukulandelana kweemfundo emzombeni weemveke ezimbili kungalandelana ngenye nenge indlela, isib. Umzombe ungathoma ngokufunda bese uragele phambili ngengcoco (ukukhuluma) okuzakulandelwa kutlola. Kungaba yitheksthi ephuma encwadini efundwako (nakukghonekako) nanyana enye itheksthi ingasetjenziselwa imisebenzi evezwe ngenzasi.

Isitjengiso samaHlelo wokuFundisa alandelako senziwe kobana qobe ngeemveke ezimbili abafundi ba:

- Zibandakanye emsebenzini wokulalela nokukhuluma;
- Funde isifundo sokuzwisisa bebaphendule imibuzo namkha basungule isirhunyezo;
- Funde zomtlole okhethiweko;
- Tlole i-esityi namkha itheksthi yokuthintana; kanye
- Nokuthuthukisa bezibandule ngelwazi lezakhi nemithetjhwana yokusetjenziswa kwelimi ngokomnqopho wokuthintana (ukukhuluma, ukulalela, ukufunda nokutlola)

Abotitjhere akukameli bona batshwaye yoke imisebenzi yezomlomo ekhiqizwe bafundi. Ihlelo lokufundisa litjengisa inani nemihlobo yemisebenzi ehleliweko okumele itshwaywe botitjhere. Eminye imisebenzi kumele itshwaywe bafundi nanyana mngani ngokusizwa ngumfundisi. Umfundisi angakhethe ukutshwaya imisebenzi ethileko yabafundi engakahleleki nanyana ingcenywe yemisebenzi engakahleleki ukuze anikele abafundi umbiko obuyako ngomsebenzabo.

Isibonelo, iGreyidi 10 ithemu 1, abafundi bazakutlola ama-esityi ama-2 namatheksthi ama-3 wokuthintana. Yi-esityi yinye kwaphela netheksthi yinye yokuthintana kwaphela okumele itshwaywe njengomsebenzi ohleliweko wokuhlola. Eminye imisebenzi ayikazokutshwaywa ngutitjhere ngaphandle kobana azikhethete ngokwakhe ukukwenza lokho.

Ilandelano lokumumethweko elihleliweko alikakhethwa begodu nesikhathi esikhethiweko siyatjengisa bonyana kungamthatha isikhathi esingangani ukuqeda umsebenzi. Abotitjhere kumele bazidizayinele amaHlelo wokuFundisa, amaHlelo womSebenzi (namkha basebenzele kile engaphakathi kweencwadi zabo) ukufundisa okumumethweko ngokwethemu kusetjenziswe ibelo nelandelano elifaneleko.

Njengombana ubude bamathemu buhlukene ukuya ngeminyaka, ihlelo lokufundisa/ ihlelo lomsebenzi kumele lenziwe qobe mnyaka. Amakghono, okumumethweko namaqhinga angenzasi akakapheleli. Umfundisi kumele aqale ngokungeneleleko ehlelweni lamakghono, okumumethweko namaqhinga kusigaba 3.1 -3.4

Ukufundiswa kwezakhi zelimi kudzimelele ekufundiseni ngokusebenzisa indlela edzimelele ematheksthini kanye nendlela yokufundisa ilimi ngokulisebenzisa. Akukafuzi bonyana lenziwe lodwa. Ukuhlelwa kokufundisa kungendlela yokobana izakhi zelimi zihlanganiswe nokufundiswa kwamanye amakghono. Qala isiGaba 3.4 kobana uthole irherho lezakhi zelimi okumele zifundiswe.

Nanyana amaKghono ehlelweni lokuFundisa athulwe ngokwehlukaniswa, kumele afundiswe ngendlela yokuhlanganiswa la kungakghoneka ngakhona. isib, ekufundiseni kwe-inthavyu yomlomo abafundi bangafunda itheksthi etloliweko ngemuva kwalokho bangalindeleka bona bakhiqize i-inthavyu etloliweko. Ukukhethwa kwezakhi zelimi okumele zifundiswe emzombeni othileko kumele kuthuthukise umkhiqizo nokuzwisisa kwamatheksthi

wezomlomo natlolwako azokukhiqizwa kiloyomzombe isib, iimphawulo, amagama amqondofana, amqondohluka, izandiso nesikhathi esidlulileko ukulungiselela abafundi bona bakwazi ukutlola i-esityi ecocako namkha ehlathululako. Indlela yesenzo eyamileko iqakatheke khulu lokha abafundi nabalola i-esityi evezako.

**Amaqinga wokukhuluma newokutlola okumele afundiswe kiloyo naloyo mzombe weemveke ezimbili kufuze aye ngomhlobo wetheksthi okumele ukhiqizwe, isib. Lokha nawufundisa i-esityi ecocako, abafundi kumele bafundiswe amagama aveza unobangela nemiphumela/ ilandelano lezehlakalo.**

3.5.1 IGREYIDI LE-10

IGREYIDI 10 ITHEMU 1			
limveke	Ukulalela nokukhuluma	Ukufunda nokubukela	Ukutlola nokwethula
1 neye 2	<p><b>Ukulalelela ukuzwisisa</b> (ukuthola ilwazi, ukutsenga, ukubuka kanye nokukhulumisana nabantu)</p> <p>Isikhathi: I-iri -1</p>	<p><b>Amatshwayo aqakathekileko wetheksthi</b> kanye neengcenyane zencwadi okufaka hlangana amajenri wezemitlolo</p> <p><b>Isifundo sezemitlolo</b></p> <p>Isikhathi: Ama-iri ama-4</p>	<p><b>Amatheksthi wokuthintana:</b></p> <p>Incwadi yobungani/ lincwadi zangokomthetho (yesibawo/ yokunghonghoyila/ yokubawa umsebenzi) incwadi yokomthetho neyobungani ephaphandabeni/ lkhari khyulamu vithaye</p> <p>nencwadi emkhambisani/ umlando kamufi/ i-ajenda namaminidi womhlangano</p> <p><b>Nqopha ku:</b></p> <p><b>Ikambiso yokutlola</b></p> <p>Ukuhlela, ukubuthelela, ukubuyekeza, uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphoso, ukwethula</p> <p><b>Izakhi nemithetjhwana yokusetjenziswa kwelimi</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Irejista, isitayela nephimbo</li> <li>• Ukukhethwa kwamagama</li> <li>• Ukubunjwa kwemitjho</li> <li>• Ukutlolwa kwesigaba</li> <li>• Amatshwayo nesipelinghi</li> </ul> <p><b>Isakhiwo, amatshwayo wetheksthi ekhethiweko</b></p> <p>Isikhathi: ama-iri ama-4</p>
3 neye 4	<p><b>Ikulumo-pikiswano:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Amatshwayo nemithetjhwana yetheksthi</li> <li>• Ukuhlela, ukurhubhulula, ukubuthelela, ukuzibandula nokwethula</li> </ul> <p>Isikhathi: I-iri- li-1</p>	<p><b>Ukufundela ukuzwisisa:</b></p> <p>Amaqinga asebenzisa amatheksthi atloliweko: qala u-3.2</p> <p><b>Isifundo sezemitlolo</b></p> <p>Isikhathi: Ama-iri ama-4</p>	<p>1 x <b>I-Eseyi:</b> Ecocako / Ehlathululako / EPhikisanako</p> <p><b>Nqopha ku:</b></p> <p><b>Ikambiso yokutlola</b></p> <p>Ukuhlela, ukubuthelela, ukubuyekeza, uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphoso, ukwethula</p> <p><b>Izakhi nemithetjhwana yokusetjenziswa kwelimi</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Irejista, isitayela nephimbo</li> <li>• Ukukhethwa kwamagama</li> <li>• Ukubunjwa kwemitjho</li> <li>• Ukutlolwa kwesigaba</li> <li>• Amatshwayo nesipelinghi</li> </ul> <p><b>Isakhiwo, amatshwayo wetheksthi ekhethiweko</b></p> <p>Isikhathi: ama-iri ama-4</p>

IGREYIDI 10 ITHEMU 1			
limveke	Ukulalela nokukhuluma	Ukufunda nokubukela	Ukutlola nokwethula
5 neye 6	<p><b>Ukufundela ukuzwisisa</b> (umbiko, ukukuhlaziya nokukhuthaza) Isikhathi: I-iri -1</p>	<p><b>Ukufundela ukuzwisisa:</b> Ukurhumutjha amatheksthi abonwako <b>Isifundo sezemitlolo</b> Isikhathi:Ama-iri ama- 4</p>	<p><b>Amatheksthi wokuthintana:</b> Umbiko / ukubuyekeza/ i-athikili yephepha-ndaba/i-athikili yemagazini <b>Nqopha ku:</b> <b>Ikambiso yokutlola</b> Ukuhlela, ukubuthelela, ukubuyekeza, uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphoso, ukwethula <b>Izakhi nemithetjhwana yokusetjenziswa kwelimi</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Irejista, isitayela nephimbo</li> <li>• Ukukhethwa kwamagama</li> <li>• Ukubunjwa kwemitjho</li> <li>• Ukutlolwa kwesigaba</li> <li>• Amatshwayo nesipelinghi</li> </ul> <p><b>Isakhiwo, amatshwayo wethek-sthi ekhethiweko</b> Isikhathi: ama-iri ama-4</p>
7 neye 8	<p><b>Ikulumiswano:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Amatshwayo nemithetjhwana yetheksthi</li> <li>• Ukuhlela, ukurhubhulula, ukubuthelela, ukuzibandula nokwethula</li> </ul> <p>Isikhathi: I-iri- li-1</p>	<p><b>Ukufundela ukuzwisisa:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ukuthuthukisa ilwazi-magama nokusetjenziswa kwelimi</li> <li>• Izakhi zemitjho</li> </ul> <p><b>Isifundo sezemitlolo</b> Isikhathi:Ama-iri ama- 4</p>	<p><b>I-Eseyi :</b> eCocako / eHlathululako / ePhikisanako <b>Nqopha ku:</b> <b>Ikambiso yokutlola</b> Ukuhlela, ukubuthelela, ukubuyekeza, uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphoso, ukwethula <b>Izakhi nemithetjhwana yokusetjenziswa kwelimi</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Irejista, isitayela nephimbo</li> <li>• Ukukhethwa kwamagama</li> <li>• Ukubunjwa kwemitjho</li> <li>• Ukutlolwa kwesigaba</li> <li>• Amatshwayo nesipelinghi</li> </ul> <p><b>Isakhiwo, amatshwayo wethek-sthi ekhethiweko</b> Isikhathi: ama-iri ama-4</p>

IGREYIDI 10 ITHEMU 1			
limveke	Ukulalela nokukhuluma	Ukufunda nokubukela	Ukutlola nokwethula
9 neye 10	<p><b>Ikulumo elungiselelweko/ engakalungiselelwa:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Amatshwayo nemithetjhwana yetheksthi</li> <li>• Ukuhlela, ukurhubhulula, ukubuthelela, ukuzibandula nokwethula</li> </ul> <p>Isikhathi: I-iri- li-1</p>	<p>Ukutlolwa kwesirhunyezo</p> <p>Isifundo sezemitlolo</p> <p>Isikhathi: Ama-iri ama-4</p>	<p><b>Amatheksthi wokuthintana:</b> ikulumo/ /ikulumo-pendulwano/ ukuhlunga</p> <p><b>Nqopha ku:</b></p> <p><b>Ikambiso yokutlola</b> Ukuhlela, ukubuthelela, ukubuyekeza, uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphoso, ukwethula</p> <p><b>Izakhi nemithetjhwana yokusetjenziswa kwelimi</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Irejista, isitayela nephimbo</li> <li>• Ukukhethwa kwamagama</li> <li>• Ukubunjwa kwemitjho</li> <li>• Ukutlolwa kwesigaba</li> <li>• Amatshwayo nesipelinghi</li> </ul> <p><b>Isakhiwo, amatshwayo wethek-sthi ekhethiweko</b></p> <p>Isikhathi: ama-iri ama-4</p>

Imisebenzi yokuhlola okulungiselelweko			
Umsebenzi 1	Umsebenzi 2	Umsebenzi 3	Umsebenzi 4
<p><b>*Zomlomo:</b></p> <p>Ukulalelela ukuzwisisa</p>	<p><b>**Ukutlola:</b></p> <p>I-Eseyi: Ecocako/ Ehlathululako / EPhikisanako(Hlangothilinye)</p>	<p><b>**Ukutlola:</b></p> <p>Imitlolo yokuthintana</p>	<p><b>Isihlahlubana 1:</b></p> <p><b>Ukusetjenziswa kwelimi ebujameni obuthileko:</b></p> <p>Isifundo sokuzwisisa</p> <p>Ukurhunyeza</p> <p>Izakhi nemithetjhwana yokusetjenziswa kwelimi</p>

**\*\*Ukutlola:** Khetha i-Eseyi eyodwa, nayinye itheksthi yokuthintana ngokomnqopho wokuhlola okuhleliweko ekupheleni kwethemu

IGREYIDI 10 ITHEMU 2			
limveke	Ukulalela nokukhuluma	Ukufunda nokubukela	Ukutlola nokwethula
11 neye 12	<p><b>Ikulumo-pendulwano /ukuhlunga / ikulumo:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Amatshwayo nemithetjhwana yetheksthi</li> <li>• Ukuhlela, ukurhubhulula, ukubuthelela, ukuzibandula nokwethula</li> </ul> <p>Isikhathi: I-iri- li-1</p>	<p><b>Ukufundela ukuzwisisa:</b></p> <p>Amaqhinga asebenzisa amatheksthi atloliweko: qala u-3.2</p> <p><b>Isifundo sezemitlolo</b></p> <p>Isikhathi: Ama-iri ama-4</p>	<p><b>Amatheksthi wokuthintana:</b> Ikulumo/ Ikulumo-pendulwano/ ukuhlunga(i-inthavyu)</p> <p><b>Nqopha ku:</b></p> <p><b>Ikambiso yokutlola</b></p> <p>Ukuhlela, ukubuthelela, ukubuyekeza, uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphoso, ukwethula</p> <p><b>Izakhi nemithetjhwana yokusetjenziswa kwelimi</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Irejista, isitayela nephimbo</li> <li>• Ukukhethwa kwamagama</li> <li>• Ukubunjwa kwemitjho</li> <li>• Ukutlolwa kwesigaba</li> <li>• Amatshwayo nesipelinghi</li> </ul> <p><b>Isakhiwo, amatshwayo wetheksthi ekhethiweko</b></p> <p>Isikhathi: ama-iri ama-4</p>
13 neye 14	<p><b>Ikulumo elungiselelweko/ engakalungiselelwa:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Amatshwayo nemithetjhwana yetheksthi</li> <li>• Ukuhlela, ukurhubhulula, ukubuthelela, ukuzibandula nokwethula</li> </ul> <p>Isikhathi: I-iri- li-1</p>	<p><b>Ukutlolwa kwesirhunyezo</b></p> <p><b>Isifundo sezemitlolo</b></p> <p>Isikhathi:Ama-iri ama- 4</p>	<p>1 x <b>I-Eseyi:</b> eCocako / eHlathululako / ePhikisanako</p> <p><b>Nqopha ku:</b></p> <p><b>Ikambiso yokutlola</b></p> <p>Ukuhlela, ukubuthelela, ukubuyekeza, uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphoso, ukwethula</p> <p><b>Izakhi nemithetjhwana yokusetjenziswa kwelimi</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Irejista, isitayela nephimbo</li> <li>• Ukukhethwa kwamagama</li> <li>• Ukubunjwa kwemitjho</li> <li>• Ukutlolwa kwesigaba</li> <li>• Amatshwayo nesipelinghi</li> </ul> <p><b>Isakhiwo, amatshwayo wetheksthi ekhethiweko</b></p> <p>Isikhathi: ama-iri ama-4</p>

IGREYIDI 10 ITHEMU 2			
limveke	Ukulalela nokukhuluma	Ukufunda nokubukela	Ukutlola nokwethula
15 neye 16	<p><b>linkulumiswano ezingakalungiselelwa/ ikulumiswano:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Amatshwayo nemithetjhwana yetheksthi</li> </ul> <p>Ukusebenzisa imithetjhwana</p> <p>Isikhathi: I-iri- li-1</p>	<p><b>Ukurhumutjha amatheksthi abonwako</b> (isib. linkhangiso, amakhathuni, isithombe)</p> <p><b>Isifundo sezemitlolo</b></p> <p>Isikhathi: Ama-iri ama- 4</p>	<p><b>Amatheksthi wokuthintana:</b></p> <p>Incwadi yobungani/ lincwadi zangokomthetho (zesibawo/ zokunghonghoyila/ zokubawa umsebenzi) incwadi yokomthetho neyobungani ephaphandabeni/</p> <p>Ikharihyulamu vithaye</p> <p>Nencwadi emkhambisani / umlando kamufi/ i-ajenda namaminidi womhlangano</p> <p><b>Nqopha ku:</b></p> <p><b>Ikambiso yokutlola</b></p> <p>Ukuhlela, ukubuthelela, ukubuyekeza, uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphoso, ukwethula</p> <p><b>Izakhi nemithetjhwana yokusetjenziswa kwelimi</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Irejista, isitayela nephimbo</li> <li>• Ukukhethwa kwamagama</li> <li>• Ukubunjwa kwemitjho</li> <li>• Ukutlolwa kwesigaba</li> <li>• Amatshwayo nesipelinghi</li> </ul> <p><b>Isakhiwo, amatshwayo wethek-sthi ekhethiweko</b></p> <p>Isikhathi: ama-iri ama-4</p>
17 neye 18	<p><b>Ikulumiswano yepaneli :</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Amatshwayo nemithetjhwana yetheksthi</li> <li>• Ukuhlela, ukurhubhulula, ukubuthelela, ukuzibandula nokwethula</li> </ul> <p>Isikhathi: I-iri- li-1</p>	<p><b>Ukufundela ukuzwisisa:</b></p> <p>Ukuthuthukisa ilwazi-magama nokusetjenziswa kwelimi</p> <p>Izakhiwo zemitjho</p> <p><b>Isifundo sezemitlolo</b></p> <p>Isikhathi: Ama-iri ama- 4</p>	<p><b>Amatheksthi wokuthintana:</b></p> <p>Umbiko / ukubuyekeza/ i-athikili yephepha-ndaba/i-athikili yemagazini</p> <p><b>Nqopha ku:</b></p> <p><b>Ikambiso yokutlola</b></p> <p>Ukuhlela, ukubuthelela, ukubuyekeza, uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphoso, ukwethula</p> <p><b>Izakhi nemithetjhwana yokusetjenziswa kwelimi</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Irejista, isitayela nephimbo</li> <li>• Ukukhethwa kwamagama</li> <li>• Ukubunjwa kwemitjho</li> <li>• Ukutlolwa kwesigaba</li> <li>• Amatshwayo nesipelinghi</li> </ul> <p><b>Isakhiwo, amatshwayo wethek-sthi ekhethiweko</b></p> <p>Isikhathi: ama-iri ama-4</p>
19 neya 20	<p><b>linhlahlubo zaphakathi Komnyaka</b></p>		



Imisebenzi yokuhlola okulungiselelweko yethemu yesi - 2		
Inhlahlubo zaphakathi komnyaka		
Umsebenzi wesi-5	Umsebenzi wesi-6	Umsebenzi wesi-7
<p><b>**Zomlomo:</b></p> <p>Ikulumo elungiselelweko/ nengakalungiselelwa</p>	<p><b>Zemitlolo:</b></p> <p>Imibuzo emifitjhani/ imibuzo emide</p>	<p><b>linhlahlubo zaphakathi komnyaka:</b></p> <p>Iphepha loku-1 – Ukusetjenziswa kwelimi ebujameni obuthileko</p> <p>Iphepha lesi- 2 – Zemitlolo</p> <p>Iphepha lesi- 3 – Ukutlola (kungatlolwa ngoMeyi/juni)</p>

IGREYIDI 10 ITHEMU 3			
limveke	Ukulalela nokukhuluma	Ukufunda nokubukela	Ukutlola nokwethula
21 neya 22	<p><b>Imihlangano nekambiso:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Amatshwayo nemithetjhwana yetheksthi</li> <li>• Ukuhlela, ukurhubhulula, ukubuthelela, ukuzibandula nokwethula</li> </ul> <p>Isikhathi: I-iri- li-1</p>	<p><b>Ukurhumutjha amatheksthi abonwako</b> (isib. Imikhangiso, amakhathuni, isithombe)</p> <p><b>Isifundo sezemitlolo</b></p> <p>Isikhathi: Ama-iri ama-4</p>	<p><b>Amatheksthi wokuthintana:</b></p> <p>Incwadi yobungani/ lincwadi zangokomthetho (yesibawo/ yokunghonghoyila/ yokubawa umsebenzi) Incwadi yangokomthetho neyobungani ephelandabeni/</p> <p>Ikharikhyulamu vithaye</p> <p>nencwadi emkhambisani / umlando kamufi/ i-ajenda namaminidi womhlangano</p> <p><b>Nqopha ku:</b></p> <p><b>Ikambiso yokutlola</b></p> <p>Ukuhlela, ukubuthelela, ukubuyekeza, uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphoso, ukwethula</p> <p><b>Izakhi nemithetjhwana yokusetjenziswa kwelimi</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Irejista, isitayela nephimbo</li> <li>• Ukukhethwa kwamagama</li> <li>• Ukubunjwa kwemitjho</li> <li>• Ukutlolwa kwesigaba</li> <li>• Amatshwayo nesipelinghi</li> </ul> <p><b>Isakhiwo, amatshwayo wethek-sthi ekhethiweko</b></p> <p>Isikhathi: ama-iri ama-4</p>
23 neya 24	<p><b>Ukudemba/ukukhuluma indaba:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Amatshwayo nemithetjhwana yetheksthi</li> <li>• Ukuhlela, ukurhubhulula, ukubuthelela, ukuzibandula nokwethula</li> </ul> <p>Isikhathi: I-iri- li-1</p>	<p><b>Ukufundela ukuzwisisa:</b></p> <p>Ukuthuthukisa ilwazi-magama kanye nokusetjenziswa kwelimi</p> <p>Izakhiwo zemitjho</p> <p><b>Isifundo sezemitlolo</b></p> <p>Isikhathi: ama-iri ama-4</p>	<p>1 x <b>I-Eseyi:</b> eCocako / eHlathululako / ePhikisanako</p> <p><b>Indlela yokutlola eragako</b></p> <p><b>Nqopha ku:</b></p> <p><b>Ikambiso yokutlola</b></p> <p>Ukuhlela, ukubuthelela, ukubuyekeza, uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphoso, ukwethula</p> <p><b>Izakhi nemithetjhwana yokusetjenziswa kwelimi</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Irejista, isitayela nephimbo</li> <li>• Ukukhethwa kwamagama</li> <li>• Ukubunjwa kwemitjho</li> <li>• Ukutlolwa kwesigaba</li> <li>• Amatshwayo nesipelinghi</li> </ul> <p><b>Isakhiwo, amatshwayo wethek-sthi ekhethiweko</b></p> <p>Isikhathi: ama-iri ama-4</p>

IGREYIDI 10 ITHEMU 3			
limveke	Ukulalela nokukhuluma	Ukufunda nokubukela	Ukutlola nokwethula
25 neya 26	<p><b>Ikulumo elungiselelweko/ engakalungiselelwa:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Amatshwayo nemithetjhwana yetheksthi</li> <li>• Ukuhlela, ukurhubhulula, ukubuthelela, ukuzibandula nokwethula</li> </ul> <p>Isikhathi: I-iri- li-1</p>	<p><b>Ukufundela ukuzwisisa:</b></p> <p>Amaqinga asebenzisa amatheksthi atlolweko: qala u-3.2</p> <p><b>Isifundo sezemitlolo</b></p> <p>Isikhathi: Ama-iri ama- 4</p>	<p>Amatheksthi wokuthintana: ikulumo/ /ikulumo-pendulwano/ ukuhlunga(i-inthavyu)</p> <p><b>Nqopha ku:</b></p> <p><b>Ikambiso yokutlola</b></p> <p>Ukuhlela, ukubuthelela, ukubuyekeza, uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphoso, ukwethula</p> <p><b>Izakhi nemithetjhwana yokusetjenziswa kwelimi</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Irejista, isitayela nephimbo</li> <li>• Ukukhethwa kwamagama</li> <li>• Ukubunjwa kwemitjho</li> <li>• Ukutlolwa kwesigaba</li> <li>• Amatshwayo nesipelinghi</li> </ul> <p><b>Isakhiwo, amatshwayo wetheksthi ekhethiweko</b></p> <p>Isikhathi: ama-iri ama-4</p>
27 neya 28	<p><b>Ikulumo elungiselelweko/ engakalungiselelwa:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Amatshwayo nemithetjhwana yetheksthi</li> <li>• Ukuhlela, ukurhubhulula, ukubuthelela, ukuzibandula nokwethula</li> </ul> <p>Isikhathi: I-iri- li-1</p>	<p><b>Ukutlolwa kwesirhunyezo</b></p> <p><b>Isifundo sezemitlolo</b></p> <p>Isikhathi: Ama-iri ama- 4</p>	<p>1 x I-Eseyi: ecocako / ehlathululako / ephikisanako</p> <p><b>Nqopha ku:</b></p> <p><b>Ikambiso yokutlola</b></p> <p>Ukuhlela, ukubuthelela, ukubuyekeza, uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphoso, ukwethula</p> <p><b>Izakhi nemithetjhwana yokusetjenziswa kwelimi</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Irejista, isitayela nephimbo</li> <li>• Ukukhethwa kwamagama</li> <li>• Ukubunjwa kwemitjho</li> <li>• Ukutlolwa kwesigaba</li> <li>• Amatshwayo nesipelinghi</li> </ul> <p><b>Isakhiwo, amatshwayo wetheksthi ekhethiweko</b></p> <p>Isikhathi: ama-iri ama-4</p>

IGREYIDI 10 ITHEMU 3			
limveke	Ukulalela nokukhuluma	Ukufunda nokubukela	Ukutlola nokwethula
29 neya 30	<p><b>Ukulalelela ukuzwisisa:</b> (ukuthola ilwazi, ukutsenga, ukubuka nokukhulumisana nabantu)</p> <p>Isikhathi: I-iri- li-1</p>	<p><b>Ukufundela ukuzwisisa:</b></p> <p>Amaqinga asebenzisa amatheksthi atlolweko: qala u-3.2</p> <p><b>Isifundo sezemitlolo</b></p> <p>Isikhathi: Ama-iri ama-4</p>	<p><b>Amatheksthi wokuthintana</b></p> <p>Umbiko / ukubuyekeza/ i-athikili lephepha-ndaba/i-athikili yemagazini</p> <p><b>Nqopha ku:</b></p> <p><b>Ikambiso yokutlola</b></p> <p>Ukuhlela, ukubuthelela, ukubuyekeza, uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphoso, ukwethula</p> <p><b>Izakhi nemithetjhwana yokusetjenziswa kwelimi</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Irejista, isitayela nephimbo</li> <li>• Ukukhethwa kwamagama</li> <li>• Ukubunjwa kwemitjho</li> <li>• Ukutlolwa kwesigaba</li> <li>• Amatshwayo nesipelinghi</li> </ul> <p><b>Isakhiwo, amatshwayo wetheksthi ekhethiweko</b></p> <p>Isikhathi: ama-iri ama-4</p>
Imisebenzi yokuhlola okulungiselelweko			
Umsebenzi 8		Umsebenzi 9	
<p><b>*Zomlomo:</b></p> <p>Umbiko ohleliweko nongakahlelwa</p>		<p><b>Isihlahlubana 2:</b></p> <p>Zemitlolo: Imibuzo emifitjhani nemibuzo emide</p>	

IGREYIDI 10 ITHEMU 4			
limveke	Ukulalela nokukhuluma	Ukufunda nokubukela	Ukutlola nokwethula
31 neya 32	<p><b>Ukwethula isikhulumi/ amezwi wokuthokoza:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Amatshwayo nemithetjhwana yetheksthi</li> <li>• Ukuhlela, ukurhubhulula, ukubuthelela, ukuzibandula nokwethula</li> </ul> <p>Isikhathi: i-iri- li-1</p>	<p><b>Ukufundela ukuzwisisa:</b></p> <p>Ukurhumutjhwana kwetheksthi ebonwako</p> <p><b>Isifundo sezemitlolo</b></p> <p>Isikhathi: Ama-iri ama-4</p>	<p><b>Amatheksthi wokuthintana:</b></p> <p>Incwadi yobungani/ lincwadi zangokomthetho (yesibawo/ yokunghonghoyila/ yokubawa umsebenzi) incwadi yangokomthetho neyobungani/incwadi eya ephaphandabeni/ Ikharikhyulamu vithaye nencwadi emkhambisani/ umlando kamufi/ i-ajenda namaminidi womhlangano</p> <p><b>Nqopha ku:</b></p> <p><b>Ikambiso yokutlola</b></p> <p>Ukuhlela, ukubuthelela, ukubuyekeza, uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphoso, ukwethula</p> <p><b>Izakhi nemithetjhwana yokusetjenziswa kwelimi</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Irejista, isitayela nephimbo</li> <li>• Ukukhethwa kwamagama</li> <li>• Ukubunjwa kwemitjho</li> <li>• Ukutlolwa kwesigaba</li> <li>• Amatshwayo nesipelinghi</li> </ul> <p><b>Isakhiwo, amatshwayo wetheksthi ekhethiweko</b></p> <p>Isikhathi: ama-iri ama-4</p>
33 neya 34	<p><b>Ikulumiswano yepaneli:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Amatshwayo nemithetjhwana yetheksthi</li> <li>• Ukusebenzisa imithetjhwana</li> </ul> <p>Isikhathi: I-iri- li-1</p>	<p><b>Ukufundela ukuzwisisa:</b></p> <p>Ukuthuthukiswa kwelwazi-magama kanye nokusetjenziswa kwelimi</p> <p>Izakhiwo zemitjho</p> <p>Isikhathi: ama-iri ama-4</p>	<p>1 x <b>I-Eseyi:</b> eCocako / eHlathululako / ePhikisanako</p> <p><b>Nqopha ku:</b></p> <p><b>Ikambiso yokutlola</b></p> <p>Ukuhlela, ukubuthelela, ukubuyekeza, uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphoso, ukwethula</p> <p><b>Izakhi nemithetjhwana yokusetjenziswa kwelimi</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Irejista, isitayela nephimbo</li> <li>• Ukukhethwa kwamagama</li> <li>• Ukubunjwa kwemitjho</li> <li>• Ukutlolwa kwesigaba</li> <li>• Amatshwayo nesipelinghi</li> </ul> <p><b>Isakhiwo, amatshwayo wetheksthi ekhethiweko</b></p> <p>Isikhathi: ama-iri ama-4</p>

IGREYIDI 10 ITHEMU 4			
limveke	Ukulalela nokukhuluma	Ukufunda nokubukela	Ukutlola nokwethula
35 neya 36	<p><b>Ikulumiswano yepaneli:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Amatshwayo nemithetjhwana yetheksthi</li> <li>• Ukusebenzisa imithetjhwana</li> </ul> <p>Isikhathi: I-iri- li-1</p>	<p><b>Ukutlolwa kwesirhunyezo</b></p> <p><b>Isifundo sezemitlolo</b></p> <p>Isikhathi:Ama-iri ama- 4</p>	<p><b>Amatheksthi wokuthintana</b></p> <p>umbiko/ukubuyekeza/i-athikili lephepha-ndaba/i-athikili yemagazini</p> <p><b>Nqopha ku:</b></p> <p><b>Ikambiso yokutlola</b></p> <p>Ukuhlela, ukubuthelela, ukubuyekeza, uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphoso, ukwethula</p> <p><b>Izakhi nemithetjhwana yokusetjenziswa kwelimi</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Irejista, isitayela nephimbo</li> <li>• Ukukhethwa kwamagama</li> <li>• Ukubunjwa kwemitjho</li> <li>• Ukutlolwa kwesigaba</li> <li>• Amatshwayo nesipelinghi</li> </ul> <p><b>Isakhiwo, amatshwayo wetheksthi ekhethiweko</b></p> <p>Isikhathi: ama-iri ama-4</p>
37 neya 38	<p><b>Iforamu/isiqhema/ Ikulumiswano yepaneli:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Amatshwayo nemithetjhwana yetheksthi</li> <li>• Ukusebenzisa imithetjhwana</li> </ul> <p>Isikhathi: I-iri- li-1</p>	<p><b>Ukulungiselela iinhlahlubo</b></p> <p><b>Ukusetjenziswa kwelimi ebujameni obuthileko</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Isifundo sokuzwisisa</li> <li>• Ukuhunyeza</li> <li>• Izakhi nemithetjhwana yokusetjenziswa kwelimi</li> </ul> <p><b>Zemitlolo</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Inovela / Ubukghwari bomlomo</li> <li>• Umdlalo</li> <li>• linkondlo</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ukulungiselela iinhlahlubo</b></p> <p><b>Ukutlola nokwethula:</b></p> <p>Ama-Eseyi</p> <p>Amatheksthi wokuthintana</p>
39 neya 40	linhlahlubo zokuphela komnyaka		

Imisebenzi yokuhlola okulungiselelweko	
Umsebenzi 10	Umsebenzi 11
<p><b>*Zomlomo:</b></p> <p>Ikulumo ehleliweko- ukwethula isikhulumi/ amezwi wokuthokoza</p>	<p><b>linhlahlubo zokuphela komnyaka:</b></p> <p>Iphepha loku- 1 – Ukusetjenziswa kwelimi ebujameni obuthileko</p> <p>Iphepha lesi- 2 – Zemitlolo</p> <p>Iphepha lesi -3 – Ukutlola</p> <p>Iphepha lesi -4 – Zomlomo</p>

3.5.2 IGREYIDI LE-11: IHLELO LOKUFUNDISA

IGREYIDI 11 ITHEMU 1			
limveke	Ukulalela nokukhuluma	Ukufunda nokubukela	Ukutlola nokwethula
1 neye 2	<p><b>Ukulalelela ukuzwisisa</b> (ukuthola ilwazi, ukutsenga, ukubuka nokukhulumisana nabantu)</p> <p>Isikhathi: I-iri- li-1</p>	<p><b>Amatshwayo aqakathekileko wamatheksthi</b> kanye neengcenyane zencwadi ukufaka hlangana amajenri wezemitlolo</p> <p><b>Isifundo sezemitlolo</b></p> <p>Isikhathi: Ama-iri ama-4</p>	<p><b>Amatheksthi wokuthintana:</b></p> <p>Incwadi yobungani/ lincwadi zangokomthetho (yesibawo/ yokunghonghoyila/ yokubawa umsebenzi) incwadi yangokomthetho neyobungani ephaphandabeni/Ikharikhyulamu vithaye nencwadi emkhambisani / umlando kamufi/ i-ajenda namaminidi womhlangano</p> <p><b>Nqopha ku:</b></p> <p><b>Ikambiso yokutlola</b></p> <p>Ukuhlela, ukubuthelela, ukubuyekeza, uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphoso, ukwethula</p> <p><b>Izakhi nemithetjhwana yokusetjenziswa kwelimi</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Irejista, isitayela nephimbo</li> <li>• Ukukhethwa kwamagama</li> <li>• Ukubunjwa kwemitjho</li> <li>• Ukutlolwa kwesigaba</li> <li>• Amatshwayo nesipelinghi</li> </ul> <p><b>Isakhiwo, amatshwayo wethek-sthi ekhethiweko</b></p> <p>Isikhathi: ama-iri ama-4</p>
3 neye 4	<p><b>Ikulumo-pikiswano:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Amatshwayo nemithetjhwana yetheksthi</li> <li>• Ukuhlela, ukurhubhulula, ukubuthelela, ukuzibandula nokwethula</li> </ul> <p>Isikhathi: I-iri- li-1</p>	<p><b>Ukufundela ukuzwisisa:</b></p> <p>Amaqinga asebenzisa amatheksthi atloliweko: qala u-3.2</p> <p><b>Isifundo sezemitlolo</b></p> <p>Isikhathi: Ama-iri ama-4</p>	<p>1 x <b>I-Eseyi:</b> eVezako/ eCocako/ ePhikisanako</p> <p><b>Nqopha ku:</b></p> <p><b>Ikambiso yokutlola</b></p> <p>Ukuhlela, ukubuthelela, ukubuyekeza, uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphoso, ukwethula</p> <p><b>Izakhi nemithetjhwana yokusetjenziswa kwelimi</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Irejista, isitayela nephimbo</li> <li>• Ukukhethwa kwamagama</li> <li>• Ukubunjwa kwemitjho</li> <li>• Ukutlolwa kwesigaba</li> <li>• Amatshwayo nesipelinghi</li> </ul> <p><b>Isakhiwo, amatshwayo wethek-sthi ekhethiweko</b></p> <p>Isikhathi: ama-iri ama-4</p>

IGREYIDI 11 ITHEMU 1			
limveke	Ukulalela nokukhuluma	Ukufunda nokubukela	Ukutlola nokwethula
5 neye 6	<p><b>Ukulalelela ukuzwisisa</b> (ukuthola ilwazi, ukutsenga, ukubuka nokukhulumisana nabantu)</p> <p>Isikhathi: I-iri- li-1</p>	<p><b>Ukufundela ukuzwisisa:</b></p> <p>Ukuthuthukiswa kwelwazi-magama kanye nokusetjenziswa kwelimi</p> <p>Izakhiwo zemitjho</p> <p><b>Isifundo sezemitlolo</b></p> <p>Isikhathi: Ama-iri ama- 4</p>	<p><b>Amatheksthi wokuthintana</b></p> <p>Umbiko/ukubuyekezai-athikili lephepha-ndaba/i-athikili yemagazini</p> <p><b>Nqopha ku:</b></p> <p><b>Ikambiso yokutlola</b></p> <p>Ukuhlela, ukubuthelela, ukubuyekeza, uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphoso, ukwethula</p> <p><b>Izakhi nemithetjhwana yokusetjenziswa kwelimi</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Irejista, isitayela nephimbo</li> <li>• Ukukhethwa kwamagama</li> <li>• Ukubunjwa kwemitjho</li> <li>• Ukutlolwa kwesigaba</li> <li>• Amatshwayo nesipelinghi</li> </ul> <p><b>Isakhiwo, amatshwayo wetheksthi ekhethiweko</b></p> <p>Isikhathi: ama-iri ama-4</p>
7 neye 8	<p><b>Ikulumo elungiselelweko/ engakalungiselelwa:</b></p> <p>Amaqhinga wokukhuluma tjhatjhalazi, isakhiwo kanye nekambiso yokuzilungiselela</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Amatshwayo nemithetjhwana yetheksthi</li> <li>• Ukuhlela, ukurhubhulula, ukubuthelela, ukuzibandula nokwethula</li> </ul> <p>Isikhathi: I-iri- li-1</p>	<p><b>Ukurhumutjha amatheksthi abonwako</b></p> <p><b>Isifundo sezemitlolo</b></p> <p>Isikhathi: Ama-iri ama- 4</p>	<p><b>Amatheksthi wokuthintana:</b></p> <p>Ikulumo /ikulumo-pendulwano/i-inthavyu (ukuhlunga)</p> <p><b>Nqopha ku:</b></p> <p><b>Ikambiso yokutlola</b></p> <p>Ukuhlela, ukubuthelela, ukubuyekeza, uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphoso, ukwethula</p> <p><b>Izakhi nemithetjhwana yokusetjenziswa kwelimi</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Irejista, isitayela nephimbo</li> <li>• Ukukhethwa kwamagama</li> <li>• Ukubunjwa kwemitjho</li> <li>• Ukutlolwa kwesigaba</li> <li>• Amatshwayo nesipelinghi</li> </ul> <p><b>Isakhiwo, amatshwayo wetheksthi ekhethiweko</b></p> <p>Isikhathi: ama-iri ama-4</p>



IGREYIDI 11 ITHEMU 1			
Imveke	Ukulalela nokukhuluma	Ukufunda nokubukela	Ukutlola nokwethula
9 neye 10	<p><b>Ikulumo elungiselelweko/ engakalungiselelwa:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Amatshwayo nemithetjhwana yetheksthi</li> <li>• Ukuhlela, ukurhubhulula, ukubuthelela, ukuzibandula nokwethula</li> </ul> <p>Isikhathi: I-iri- li-1</p>	<p><b>Ukutlolwa kwesirhunyezo</b></p> <p><b>Isifundo sezemitlolo</b></p> <p>Isikhathi: Ama-iri ama-4</p>	<p><b>Amatheksthi wokuthintana:</b> ikulumo/ /ikulumo-pendulwano/ ukuhlunga</p> <p><b>Nqopha ku:</b></p> <p><b>Ikambiso yokutlola</b></p> <p>Ukuhlela, ukubuthelela, ukubuyekeza, uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphoso, ukwethula</p> <p><b>Izakhi nemithetjhwana yokusetjenziswa kwelimi</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Irejista, isitayela nephimbo</li> <li>• Ukukhethwa kwamagama</li> <li>• Ukubunjwa kwemitjho</li> <li>• Ukutlolwa kwesigaba</li> <li>• Amatshwayo nesipelinghi</li> </ul> <p><b>Isakhiwo, amatshwayo wetheksthi ekhethiweko</b></p> <p>Isikhathi: ama-iri ama-4</p>

Imisebenzi yokuhlola okulungiselelweko yethemu yoku-1			
Umsebenzi 1	Umsebenzi 2	Umsebenzi 3	Umsebenzi 4
<p><b>*Zomlomo:</b></p> <p>Ukulalela ukuzwisisa</p>	<p><b>*Ukutlola:</b></p> <p>eVezako / emalthingothi mabili / ePhikisanako</p>	<p><b>**Ukutlola:</b></p> <p>Umtlolo wokuthintana</p>	<p><b>Isihlahlubana 1:</b></p> <p><b>Ukusetjenziswa kwelimi ebujamweni okuthileko:</b></p> <p>Isifundo sokuzwisisa</p> <p>Ukurhunyeza</p> <p>Ukusetjenziswa kwelimi ebujamweni obuthileko</p>

**\*\*Ukutlola:** Khetha i-Eseyi eyodwa, nayinye itheksthi yokuthintana ngokomnqopho wokuhlola okuhleliweko ekupheleni kwethemu.

IGREYIDI 11 ITHEMU 2			
limveke	Ukulalela nokukhuluma	Ukufunda nokubukela	Ukutlola nokwethula
11 neye 12	<p><b>Ikulumo-pendulwano/ inthavyu (ukuhlunga)/ikulumiswano:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Amatshwayo nemithetjhwana yetheksthi</li> <li>• Ukuhlela, ukurhubhulula, ukubuthelela, ukuzibandula nokwethula</li> </ul> <p>Isikhathi: I-iri- li-1</p>	<p><b>Ukufundela ukuzwisisa:</b> Ukukuthukisa ilwazi-magama nokusetjenziswa kwelimi</p> <p>Izakhiwo zemitjho</p> <p><b>Isifundo sezemitlolo</b> Isikhathi: Ama-iri ama-4</p>	<p><b>Amatheksthi wokuthintana:</b> Ikulumo/Ikulumo-pendulwano/ i-inthavyu (ukuhlunga)</p> <p><b>Nqopha ku:</b></p> <p><b>Ikambiso yokutlola</b> Ukuhlela, ukubuthelela, ukubuyekeza, uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphoso, ukwethula</p> <p><b>Izakhi nemithetjhwana yokusetjenziswa kwelimi</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Irejista, isitayela nephimbo</li> <li>• Ukukhethwa kwamagama</li> <li>• Ukubunjwa kwemitjho</li> <li>• Ukutlolwa kwesigaba</li> <li>• Amatshwayo nesipelinghi</li> </ul> <p><b>Isakhiwo, amatshwayo wetheksthi ekhethiweko</b> Isikhathi: ama-iri ama-4</p>
13 neye 14	<p><b>Ikulumo elungiselelweko/ engakalungiselelwa:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Amatshwayo nemithetjhwana yetheksthi</li> <li>• Ukuhlela, ukurhubhulula, ukubuthelela, ukuzibandula nokwethula</li> </ul> <p>Isikhathi: I-iri- li-1</p>	<p><b>Ukutlola isirhunyezo</b></p> <p><b>Isifundo sezemitlolo</b> Isikhathi:Ama-iri ama- 4</p>	<p>1 x <b>I-Eseyi:</b> evezako//emahlangothi mabili/ ephikisanako</p> <p><b>Nqopha ku:</b></p> <p><b>Ikambiso yokutlola</b> Ukuhlela, ukubuthelela, ukubuyekeza, uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphoso, ukwethula</p> <p><b>Izakhi nemithetjhwana yokusetjenziswa kwelimi</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Irejista, isitayela nephimbo</li> <li>• Ukukhethwa kwamagama</li> <li>• Ukubunjwa kwemitjho</li> <li>• Ukutlolwa kwesigaba</li> <li>• Amatshwayo nesipelinghi</li> </ul> <p><b>Isakhiwo, amatshwayo wetheksthi ekhethiweko</b> Isikhathi: ama-iri ama-4</p>

IGREYIDI 11 ITHEMU 2			
limveke	Ukulalela nokukhuluma	Ukufunda nokubukela	Ukutlola nokwethula
15 neye 16	<p><b>Ikulumiswano yepaneli:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Amatshwayo nemithetjhwana yetheksthi</li> <li>• Ukuhlela, ukurhubhulula, ukubuthelela, ukuzibandula nokwethula</li> </ul> <p>Isikhathi: I-iri- li-1</p>	<p><b>Ukurhumutjha amatheksthi abonwako</b> (isib. Imikhangiso, amakhathuni neenthombe)</p> <p><b>Isifundo sezemitlolo</b></p> <p>Isikhathi:Ama-iri ama- 4</p>	<p><b>Amatheksthi wokuthintana:</b> umbiko/ukubuyekeza/ i-athikili lephephandaba/i-athikili yemagazini</p> <p><b>Nqopha ku:</b></p> <p><b>Ikambiso yokutlola</b></p> <p>Ukuhlela, ukubuthelela, ukubuyekeza, uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphoso, ukwethula</p> <p><b>Izakhi nemithetjhwana yokusetjenziswa kwelimi</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Irejista, isitayela nephimbo</li> <li>• Ukukhethwa kwamagama</li> <li>• Ukubunjwa kwemitjho</li> <li>• Ukutlolwa kwesigaba</li> <li>• Amatshwayo nesipelinghi</li> </ul> <p><b>Isakhiwo, amatshwayo wetheksthi ekhethiweko</b></p> <p>Isikhathi: ama-iri ama-4</p>
17 neye 18	<p><b>Iinkulumiswano ezingakalungiselelwa/ ikulumiswano:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Amatshwayo nemithetjhwana yetheksthi</li> <li>• Ukuhlela, ukurhubhulula, ukubuthelela, ukuzibandula nokwethula</li> </ul> <p>Isikhathi: I-iri- li-1</p>	<p><b>Ukufundela ukuzwisisa:</b></p> <p>Amaqhinga asebenzisa amatheksthi atloliweko: qala u-3.2</p> <p><b>Isifundo sezemitlolo</b></p> <p>Isikhathi:Ama-iri ama- 4</p>	<p><b>Amatheksthi wokuthintana:</b> Ikulumo/ ikulumo-pendulwano/ i-inthavyu (ukuhlunga)</p> <p><b>Nqopha ku:</b></p> <p><b>Ikambiso yokutlola</b></p> <p>Ukuhlela, ukubuthelela, ukubuyekeza, uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphoso, ukwethula</p> <p><b>Izakhi nemithetjhwana yokusetjenziswa kwelimi</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Irejista, isitayela nephimbo</li> <li>• Ukukhethwa kwamagama</li> <li>• Ukubunjwa kwemitjho</li> <li>• Ukutlolwa kwesigaba</li> <li>• Amatshwayo nesipelinghi</li> </ul> <p><b>Isakhiwo, amatshwayo wetheksthi ekhethiweko</b></p> <p>Isikhathi: ama-iri ama-4</p>
19 neya 20	<p><b>Iinhlahlubo zaphakathi Komnyaka</b></p>		

Imisebenzi yokuhlola okulungiselelweko yethemu yesi-2		
Umsebenzi 5	Umsebenzi 6	Umsebenzi 7
<b>**Zomlomo:</b> Ikulumo ehleliweko/ikulumo engakahlelwa	<b>**Zomtlo:</b> Imibuzo emifitjhani ne-eseyi yezemitlolo	<b>linhlahlubo zaphakathi komnyaka</b> Iphepha loku-1 – Ukusetjenziswa kwelimi ebujameni obuthileko Iphepha lesi- 2 – Zemitlolo Iphepha lesi- 3 – Imitlolo Ukutlola (ngatlolwa ngoMeyi/Juni)

IGREYIDI 11 ITHEMU 3			
limveke	Ukulalela nokukhuluma	Ukufunda nokubukela	Ukutlola nokwethula
21 neya 22	<p><b>Imihlangano kanye nekambiso:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Amatshwayo nemithetjhwana yetheksthi</li> <li>• Ukuhlela, ukurhubhulula, ukubuthelela, ukuzibandula nokwethula</li> </ul> <p>Isikhathi: I-iri- li-1</p>	<p><b>Ukufundela ukuzwisisa</b> (ukusebenzisa amatheksthi atloliweko nabonwako)</p> <p><b>Isifundo sezemitlolo</b> Isikhathi: Ama-iri ama-4</p>	<p><b>Amatheksthi wokuthintana:</b> Incwadi yobungani/ lincwadi zangokomthetho (yesibawo/ yokunghonghoyila/ yokubawa umsebenzi) incwadi yokomthetho neyobungani ephaphandabeni/ Ikharihyulamu vithaye nencwadi emkhambisani / umlando kamufi/ i-ajenda namaminidi womhlangano</p> <p><b>Nqopha ku:</b></p> <p><b>Ikambiso yokutlola</b> Ukuhlela, ukubuthelela, ukubuyekeza, uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphoso, ukwethula</p> <p><b>Izakhi nemithetjhwana yokusetjenziswa kwelimi</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Irejista, isitayela nephimbo</li> <li>• Ukukhethwa kwamagama</li> <li>• Ukubunjwa kwemitjho</li> <li>• Ukutlolwa kwesigaba</li> <li>• Amatshwayo nesipelinghi</li> </ul> <p><b>Isakhiwo, amatshwayo wethek-sthi ekhethiweko</b> Isikhathi: ama-iri ama-4</p>
23 neya 24	<p><b>Ukudemba indaba begodu/kanye neenkondlo ezikhuthazako:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Amatshwayo nemithetjhwana yetheksthi</li> <li>• Ukuhlela, ukurhubhulula, ukubuthelela, ukuzibandula nokwethula</li> </ul> <p>Isikhathi: I-iri- li-1</p>	<p><b>Ukufundela ukuzwisisa:</b> Amaqinga asebenzisa amatheksthi atloliweko: qala u-3.2</p> <p><b>Isifundo sezemitlolo</b> Isikhathi: Ama-iri ama-4</p>	<p>1 x I-Eseyi: evezako/ /emahlangothi mabili/ ephikisanako</p> <p><b>Nqopha ku:</b></p> <p><b>Ikambiso yokutlola</b> Ukuhlela, ukubuthelela, ukubuyekeza, uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphoso, ukwethula</p> <p><b>Izakhi nemithetjhwana yokusetjenziswa kwelimi</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Irejista, isitayela nephimbo</li> <li>• Ukukhethwa kwamagama</li> <li>• Ukubunjwa kwemitjho</li> <li>• Ukutlolwa kwesigaba</li> <li>• Amatshwayo nesipelinghi</li> </ul> <p><b>Isakhiwo, amatshwayo wethek-sthi ekhethiweko</b> Isikhathi: ama-iri ama-4</p>

IGREYIDI 11 ITHEMU 3			
limveke	Ukulalela nokukhuluma	Ukufunda nokubukela	Ukutlola nokwethula
25 neya 26	<p><b>Ikulumo elungiselelweko/ engakalungiselelwa:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Amatshwayo nemithetjhwana yetheksthi</li> <li>• Ukuhlela, ukurhubhulula, ukubuthelela, ukuzibandula nokwethula</li> </ul> <p>Isikhathi: I-iri- li-1</p>	<p><b>Ukufundela ukuzwisisa:</b></p> <p>Ukuthuthukisa ilwazi-magama kanye nokusetjenziswa kwelimi</p> <p>Izakhiwo zemitjho</p> <p><b>Isifundo sezemitlolo</b></p> <p>Isikhathi:Ama-iri ama- 4</p>	<p><b>Amatheksthi wokuthintana:</b></p> <p>Ikulumo/ikulumo-pendulwano/ i-inthavyu (ukuhlunga)</p> <p><b>Nqopha ku:</b></p> <p><b>Ikambiso yokutlola</b></p> <p>Ukuhlela, ukubuthelela, ukubuyekeza, uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphoso, ukwethula</p> <p><b>Izakhi nemithetjhwana yokusetjenziswa kwelimi</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Irejista, isitayela nephimbo</li> <li>• Ukukhethwa kwamagama</li> <li>• Ukubunjwa kwemitjho</li> <li>• Ukutlolwa kwesigaba</li> <li>• Amatshwayo nesipelinghi</li> </ul> <p><b>Isakhiwo, amatshwayo wethek-sthi ekhethiweko</b></p> <p>Isikhathi: ama-iri ama-4</p>
27 neya 28	<p><b>Ikulumo elungiselelweko/ engakalungiselelwa:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Amatshwayo nemithetjhwana yetheksthi</li> <li>• Ukuhlela, ukurhubhulula, ukubuthelela, ukuzibandula nokwethula</li> </ul> <p>Isikhathi: I-iri- li-1</p>	<p><b>Ukutlolwa kwesirhunyezo</b></p> <p><b>Isifundo sezemitlolo</b></p> <p>Isikhathi:Ama-iri ama- 4</p>	<p><b>Amatheksthi wokuthintana:</b></p> <p>Ikulumo/ikulumo-pendulwano/ i-inthavyu (ukuhlunga)</p> <p><b>Nqopha ku:</b></p> <p><b>Ikambiso yokutlola</b></p> <p>Ukuhlela, ukubuthelela, ukubuyekeza, uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphoso, ukwethula</p> <p><b>Izakhi nemithetjhwana yokusetjenziswa kwelimi</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Irejista, isitayela nephimbo</li> <li>• Ukukhethwa kwamagama</li> <li>• Ukubunjwa kwemitjho</li> <li>• Ukutlolwa kwesigaba</li> <li>• Amatshwayo nesipelinghi</li> </ul> <p><b>Isakhiwo, amatshwayo wethek-sthi ekhethiweko</b></p> <p>Isikhathi: ama-iri ama-4</p>

IGREYIDI 11 ITHEMU 3			
limveke	Ukulalela nokukhuluma	Ukufunda nokubukela	Ukutlola nokwethula
29 neya 30	<p><b>Ukulalelela ukuzwisisa:</b> (ukuthola ilwazi, ukutsenga nokubuka)</p> <p>Isikhathi: I-iri- li-1</p>	<p><b>Ukufundela ukuzwisisa:</b> Amaqhinga asebenzisa amatheksthi atloliweko: qala u-3.2</p> <p><b>Isifundo sezemitlolo</b> Isikhathi: Ama-iri ama-4</p>	<p>1 x I-Eseyi: evezako /emahlangothi mabili/ ephikisanako</p> <p><b>Nqopha ku:</b></p> <p><b>Ikambiso yokutlola</b> Ukuhlela, ukubuthelela, ukubuyekeza, uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphoso, ukwethula</p> <p><b>Izakhi nemithetjhwana yokusetjenziswa kwelimi</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Irejista, isitayela nephimbo</li> <li>• Ukukhethwa kwamagama</li> <li>• Ukubunjwa kwemitjho</li> <li>• Ukutlolwa kwesigaba</li> <li>• Amatshwayo nesipelinghi</li> </ul> <p><b>Isakhiwo, amatshwayo wetheksthi ekhethiweko</b> Isikhathi: ama-iri ama-4</p>

Imisebenzi yokuhlola okulungiselelweko yethemu yesi-3	
Umsebenzi 8	Umsebenzi 9
<p><b>Zomlomo:</b> Ikulumo ehleliweko / engakahlelwa</p>	<p><b>Isihlahlubana 2:</b> Zomtlolo: Imibuzo emifitjhani ne-eseyi yezemitlolo</p>

IGREYIDI 11 ITHEMU 4			
limveke	Ukulalela nokukhuluma	Ukufunda nokubukela	Ukutlola nokwethula
31 neya 32	<p><b>Ukwethula isikhulumi/ ukuthokoza:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Amatshwayo nemithetjhwana yetheksthi</li> <li>• Ukuhlela, ukurhubhulula, uku-buthelela, ukuzibandula nok-wethula</li> </ul> <p>Isikhathi: I-iri- li-1</p>	<p><b>Ukufundela ukuzwisisa:</b> Amaqhinga asebenzisa amatheksthi atloliweko: qala u-3.2</p> <p><b>Isifundo sezemitlolo</b> Isikhathi: Ama-iri ama-4</p>	<p>1 x I-Eseyi : evezako /emahlangothi mabili/ ephikisanako</p> <p><b>Nqopha ku:</b></p> <p><b>Ikambiso yokutlola</b> Ukuhlela, ukubuthelela, ukubuyekeza, uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphoso, ukwethula</p> <p><b>Izakhi nemithetjhwana yokusetjenziswa kwelimi</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Irejista, isitayela nephimbo</li> <li>• Ukukhethwa kwamagama</li> <li>• Ukubunjwa kwemitjho</li> <li>• Ukutlolwa kwesigaba</li> <li>• Amatshwayo nesipelinghi</li> </ul> <p><b>Isakhiwo, amatshwayo wethek-sthi ekhethiweko</b> Isikhathi: ama-iri ama-4</p>
33 neya 34	<p><b>Ikulumiswano engakalungiselelwa / ikulumiswano:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Amatshwayo nemithetjhwana yetheksthi</li> <li>• Ukuhlela, ukurhubhulula, uku-buthelela, ukuzibandula nok-wethula</li> </ul> <p>Isikhathi: I-iri- li-1</p>	<p><b>Ukufundela ukuzwisisa:</b> Ukuthuthukisa ilwazi-magama nokusetjenziswa kwelimi</p> <p>Izakhiwo zemitjho</p> <p><b>Isifundo sezemitlolo</b> Isikhathi:Ama-iri ama- 4</p>	<p><b>Amatheksthi wokuthintana:</b> Yobungani/ iincwadi zangokomthetho (yesibawo/ yokunghonghoyila/ yokubawa umsebenzi)</p> <p>Ikharikhyulamu nencwadi emkhambisani /umlando kamufi/i-ajenda namaminidi womhlangano</p> <p><b>Nqopha ku:</b></p> <p><b>Ikambiso yokutlola</b> Ukuhlela, ukubuthelela, ukubuyekeza, uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphoso, ukwethula</p> <p><b>Izakhi nemithetjhwana yokusetjenziswa kwelimi</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Irejista, isitayela nephimbo</li> <li>• Ukukhethwa kwamagama</li> <li>• Ukubunjwa kwemitjho</li> <li>• Ukutlolwa kwesigaba</li> <li>• Amatshwayo nesipelinghi</li> </ul> <p><b>Isakhiwo, amatshwayo wethek-sthi ekhethiweko</b> Isikhathi: ama-iri ama-4</p>



IGREYIDI 11 ITHEMU 4			
limveke	Ukulalela nokukhuluma	Ukufunda nokubukela	Ukutlola nokwethula
35 neya 36	<p><b>Ikulumo –pikiswano/ Ikulumiswano yepaneli:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Amatshwayo nemithetjhwana yetheksthi</li> <li>• Ukuhlela, ukurhubhulula, ukubuthelela, ukuzibandula nokwethula</li> </ul> <p>Isikhathi: I-iri- li-1</p>	<p><b>Ukutlolwa kwesirhunyezo</b></p> <p><b>Isifundo sezemitlolo</b></p> <p>Isikhathi:Ama-iri ama- 4</p>	<p><b>Amatheksthi wokuthintana:</b></p> <p>Ikulumo/ikulumo-pendulwano/ i-inthavyu (ukuhlunga)</p> <p><b>Nqopha ku:</b></p> <p><b>Ikambiso yokutlola</b></p> <p>Ukuhlela, ukubuthelela, ukubuyekeza, uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphoso, ukwethula</p> <p><b>Izakhi nemithetjhwana yokusetjenziswa kwelimi</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Irejista, isitayela nephimbo</li> <li>• Ukukhethwa kwamagama</li> <li>• Ukubunjwa kwemitjho</li> <li>• Ukutlolwa kwesigaba</li> <li>• Amatshwayo nesipelinghi</li> </ul> <p><b>Isakhiwo, amatshwayo wethek-sthi ekhethiweko</b></p> <p>Isikhathi: ama-iri ama-4</p>
37 neya 38	<p><b>Umbiko/ukubuyekeza:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Amatshwayo nemithetjhwana yetheksthi</li> <li>• Ukuhlela, ukurhubhulula, ukubuthelela, ukuzibandula nokwethula</li> </ul> <p>Isikhathi: I-iri- li-1</p>	<p><b>Ukulungiselela iinhlahlubo:</b></p> <p><b>Ukusetjenziswa kwelimi ebujameni obuthileko:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Isifundo sokuzwisisa</li> <li>• Ukuhunyeka</li> <li>• Izakhi nemithetjhwana yokusetjenziswa kwelimi</li> </ul> <p><b>Zemitlolo:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Inovela / Ubukghwari bomlomo</li> <li>• Umdlalo</li> <li>• linkondlo</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ukulungiselela iinhlahlubo</b></p> <p><b>Ukutlola nokwethula:</b></p> <p>I-eseyi</p> <p>Amatheksthi wokuthintana</p>
39 neya 40	<b>Iinhlahlubo zokuphela komnyaka</b>		

Imisebenzi yokuhlola okulungiselelweko yethemu yesi-4	
Umsebenzi 10	Umsebenzi 11
<p><b>*Zomlomo:</b></p> <p>Ikulumo ehleliweko/Umbiko/iruvyu</p>	<p><b>Iinhlahlubo zokuphela komnyaka:</b></p> <p>Iphepha loku- 1 – Ukusetjenziswa kwelimi ebujameni obuthileko</p> <p>Iphepha lesi- 2 – Zemitlolo</p> <p>Iphepha lesi- 3 – Ukutlola</p> <p>Iphepha lesi- 4 – Zomlomo</p>

## 3.5.3 IGREYIDI LE-12: IHLELO LOKUFUNDISA

IGREYIDI 12 ITHEMU 1			
limveke	Ukulalela nokukhuluma	Ukufunda nokubukela	Ukutlola nokwethula
1 neye 2	<p><b>Ukulalelela ukuzwisisa</b> (ukuthola ilwazi, ukutsenga, ukubuka nokukhulumisana nabantu)</p> <p>Isikhathi: I-iri- li-1</p>	<p><b>Amatshwayo aqakathekileko wamatheksthi</b></p> <p><b>Isifundo sezemitlolo:</b></p> <p>Isikhathi: ama-iri ama--4</p>	<p><b>Amatheksthi wokuthintana:</b></p> <p>Incwadi yobungani/ lincwadi zangokomthetho (yesibawo/ yokunghonghoyila/ yokubawa umsebenzi) incwadi yangomthetho neyobungani ephaphandabeni/</p> <p>Ikarikhyulamu vithaye nencwadi emkhambisani / umlando kamufi/ i-ajenda namaminidi womhlangano</p> <p><b>Nqopha ku:</b></p> <p><b>Ikambiso yokutlola</b></p> <p>Ukuhlela, ukubuthelela, ukubuyekeza, uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphoso, ukwethula</p> <p><b>Izakhi nemithetjhwana yokusetjenziswa kwelimi</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Irejista, isitayela nephimbo</li> <li>• Ukukhethwa kwamagama</li> <li>• Ukubunjwa kwemitjho</li> <li>• Ukutlolwa kwesigaba</li> <li>• Amatshwayo nesipelinghi</li> </ul> <p><b>Isakhiwo, amatshwayo wetheksthi ekhethiweko</b></p> <p>Isikhathi: ama-iri ama-4</p>
3 neye 4	<p><b>linkulumiswano/ikulumiswano / umbiko /ukubuyekeza:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Amatshwayo nemithetjhwana yetheksthi</li> <li>• Ukuhlela, ukurhubhulula, ukubuthelela, ukuzibandula nokwethula</li> </ul> <p>Isikhathi: I-iri- li-1</p>	<p><b>Ukufundela ukuzwisisa:</b></p> <p>Amaqhinga asebenzisa amatheksthi atloliweko qala u-3.2</p> <p><b>Isifundo sezemitlolo</b></p> <p>Isikhathi: Ama-iri ama-4</p>	<p>1 x I-Eseyi: evezako /ecocako/ ephikisanako /emahlangothi mabili/ ehlathululako</p> <p><b>Nqopha ku:</b></p> <p><b>Ikambiso yokutlola</b></p> <p>Ukuhlela, ukubuthelela, ukubuyekeza, uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphoso, ukwethula</p> <p><b>Izakhi nemithetjhwana yokusetjenziswa kwelimi</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Irejista, isitayela nephimbo</li> <li>• Ukukhethwa kwamagama</li> <li>• Ukubunjwa kwemitjho</li> <li>• Ukutlolwa kwesigaba</li> <li>• Amatshwayo nesipelinghi</li> </ul> <p><b>Isakhiwo, amatshwayo wetheksthi ekhethiweko</b></p> <p>Isikhathi: ama-iri ama-4</p>

IGREYIDI 12 ITHEMU 1			
limveke	Ukulalela nokukhuluma	Ukufunda nokubukela	Ukutlola nokwethula
5 neye 6	<p><b>Ukulalelela ukuzwisisa</b> (ukuthola ilwazi, ukutsenga, ukubuka nokukhulumisana nabantu)</p> <p>Isikhathi: I-iri li-1</p>	<p><b>Ukufundela ukuzwisisa:</b></p> <p>Ukuthuthukisa ilwazi-magama nokusetjenziswa kwelimi</p> <p>Izakhiwo zemitjho</p> <p><b>Isifundo sezemitlolo</b></p> <p>Isikhathi:Ama-iri ama- 4</p>	<p><b>Amatheksthi wokuthintana</b></p> <p>Umbiko/ukubuyekeza/ i-athikili ephepha-ndaba/i-athikili yemagazini</p> <p><b>Nqopha ku:</b></p> <p><b>Ikambiso yokutlola</b></p> <p>Ukuhlela, ukubuthelela, ukubuyekeza, uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphoso, ukwethula</p> <p><b>Izakhi nemithetjhwana yokusetjenziswa kwelimi</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Irejista, isitayela nephimbo</li> <li>• Ukukhethwa kwamagama</li> <li>• Ukubunjwa kwemitjho</li> <li>• Ukutlolwa kwesigaba</li> <li>• Amatshwayo nesipelinghi</li> </ul> <p><b>Isakhiwo, amatshwayo wethek-sthi ekhethiweko</b></p> <p>Isikhathi: ama-iri ama-4</p>
7 neye 8	<p><b>Ikulumo elungiselelweko/ engakalungiselelwa:</b></p> <p>Amatshwayo nemithetjhwana yetheksthi</p> <p>(amaqhinga wokukhuluma tihatjhalazi, isakhiwo kanye nekambiso yokuzilungiselela)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ukuhlela, ukurhubhulula, uku-buthelela, ukuzibandula nok-wethula</li> </ul> <p>Isikhathi: I-iri- li-1</p>	<p><b>Ukurhumutjha amatheksthi abonwako.</b> Isib. Imikhangiso, amakhathuni, iinthombe</p> <p><b>Isifundo sezemitlolo</b></p> <p>Isikhathi:Ama-iri ama- 4</p>	<p><b>Amatheksthi wokuthintana:</b></p> <p>Incwadi yangakomthetho yesibawo somsebenzi nanyana ikharikhyulamu vithaye/isibawo/ ukunghonghoyila/ukuthokoza/ (uku-oda/ukhangisa) ikulumo-pendulwano/ukubuyekeza umbiko ukubuyekeza/ukubika(incwadi yobungani nanyana yokomthetho</p> <p><b>Nqopha ku:</b></p> <p><b>Ikambiso yokutlola</b></p> <p>Ukuhlela, ukubuthelela, ukubuyekeza, uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphoso, ukwethula</p> <p><b>Izakhi nemithetjhwana yokusetjenziswa kwelimi</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Irejista, isitayela nephimbo</li> <li>• Ukukhethwa kwamagama</li> <li>• Ukubunjwa kwemitjho</li> <li>• Ukutlolwa kwesigaba</li> <li>• Amatshwayo nesipelinghi</li> </ul> <p><b>Isakhiwo, amatshwayo wethek-sthi ekhethiweko</b></p> <p>Isikhathi: ama-iri ama-4</p>

IGREYIDI 12 ITHEMU 1			
limveke	Ukulalela nokukhuluma	Ukufunda nokubukela	Ukutlola nokwethula
9 neye 10	<p><b>Ikulumo elungiselelweko/ engakalungiselelwa:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Amatshwayo nemithetjhwana yetheksthi</li> <li>• Ukuhlela, ukurhubhulula, ukubuthelela, ukuzibandula nokwethula</li> </ul> <p>Isikhathi: I-iri- li-1</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Ukutlolwa kwesirhunyezo</b></li> <li>• <b>Isifundo sezemitlolo</b></li> </ul> <p>Isikhathi:Ama-iri ama- 4</p>	<p>1 x <b>I-Eseyi:</b> eVezako / eCocako/ ePhikisanako /emaHlangothi mabili/ eHlathululako</p> <p><b>Nqopha ku:</b></p> <p><b>Ikambiso yokutlola</b></p> <p>Ukuhlela, ukubuthelela, ukubuyekeza, uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphoso, ukwethula</p> <p><b>Izakhi nemithetjhwana yokusetjenziswa kwelimi</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Irejista, isitayela nephimbo</li> <li>• Ukukhethwa kwamagama</li> <li>• Ukubunjwa kwemitjho</li> <li>• Ukutlolwa kwesigaba</li> <li>• Amatshwayo nesipelinghi</li> </ul> <p><b>Isakhiwo, amatshwayo wetheksthi ekhethiweko</b></p> <p>Isikhathi: ama-iri ama-4</p>

Imisebenzi yokuhlola okulungiselelweko yethemu yoku - 1				
Umsebenzi 1	Umsebenzi 2	Umsebenzi 3	Umsebenzi 4	Umsebenzi 5
<p><b>Zomlomo:</b></p> <p>Ukulalelela ukuzwisisa</p>	<p><b>Ukutlola:</b></p> <p>I-esityi</p>	<p><b>Ukutlola:</b></p> <p>Umtlolo wokuthintana</p>	<p><b>Zomlomo:</b></p> <p>Ikulumo ehleliweko/ nengakahlelwa</p>	<p><b>Isihlahlubana 1:</b></p> <p><b>Ukusetjenziswa kwelimi ebujameni obuthileko</b></p> <p>Isifundo sokuzwisisa</p> <p>Isirhunyezo</p> <p>Ukusetjenziswa kwelimi ebujameni obuthileko</p>

**\*\*Ukutlola:** Khetha i-Eseyi eyodwa, nayinye itheksthi yokuthintana ngokomnqopho wokuhlola okuhleliweko ekupheleni kwethemu.

IGREYIDI 12 ITHEMU 2			
limveke	Ukulalela nokukhuluma	Ukufunda nokubukela	Ukutlola nokwethula
11 neye 12	<p><b>Ikulumo-pendulwano/ inthavyu (ukuhlunga)</b></p> <p><b>indlela yokuhlunga</b></p> <p><b>/amatshwayo:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Amatshwayo nemithetjhwana yetheksthi</li> <li>• Ukuhlela, ukurhubhulula, ukubuthelela, ukuzibandula nokwethula</li> </ul> <p>Isikhathi: I-iri- li-1</p>	<p><b>Ukufundela ukuzwisisa:</b> Amaqhinga asebenzisa amatheksthi atloliweko: qala u-3.2</p> <p><b>Isifundo sezemitlolo</b> Isikhathi: ama-iri ama-4</p>	<p><b>Amatheksthi wokuthintana:</b> Ikulumo/ikulumo-pendulwano/ i-inthavyu (ukuhlunga)</p> <p><b>Nqopha ku:</b></p> <p><b>Ikambiso yokutlola</b> Ukuhlela, ukubuthelela, ukubuyekeza, uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphoso, ukwethula</p> <p><b>Izakhi nemithetjhwana yokusetjenziswa kwelimi</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Irejista, isitayela nephimbo</li> <li>• Ukukhethwa kwamagama</li> <li>• Ukubunjwa kwemitjho</li> <li>• Ukutlolwa kwesigaba</li> <li>• Amatshwayo nesipelinghi</li> </ul> <p><b>Isakhiwo, amatshwayo wetheksthi ekhethiweko</b> Isikhathi: ama-iri ama-4</p>
13 neye 14	<p><b>Ikulumo-pikiswano /iforamu / isiqhema /Ikulumiswano yepaneli:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Amatshwayo nemithetjhwana yetheksthi</li> <li>• Ukuhlela, ukurhubhulula, ukubuthelela, ukuzibandula nokwethula</li> </ul> <p>Isikhathi: I-iri- li-1</p>	<p><b>Ukutlolwa kwesirhunyezo</b></p> <p><b>Isifundo sezemitlolo</b> Isikhathi:Ama-iri ama- 4</p>	<p>1 x I-Eseyi: eVezako / eCocako/ ePhikisanako /emaHlangothi mabili/ eHlathululako</p> <p><b>Nqopha ku:</b></p> <p><b>Ikambiso yokutlola</b> Ukuhlela, ukubuthelela, ukubuyekeza, uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphoso, ukwethula</p> <p><b>Izakhi nemithetjhwana yokusetjenziswa kwelimi</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Irejista, isitayela nephimbo</li> <li>• Ukukhethwa kwamagama</li> <li>• Ukubunjwa kwemitjho</li> <li>• Ukutlolwa kwesigaba</li> <li>• Amatshwayo nesipelinghi</li> </ul> <p><b>Isakhiwo, amatshwayo wetheksthi ekhethiweko</b> Isikhathi: ama-iri ama-4</p>

IGREYIDI 12 ITHEMU 2			
limveke	Ukulalela nokukhuluma	Ukufunda nokubukela	Ukutlola nokwethula
15 neye 16	<p><b>linkulumiswano ezingakalungiselelwa/ ikulumiswano:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Amatshwayo nemithetjhwana yetheksthi</li> <li>• Ukusebenzisa imithetjhwana</li> </ul> <p>Isikhathi: I-iri- li-1</p>	<p><b>Ukurhumutjha amatheksthi abonwako</b> (isib. Imikhangiso, amakhathuni neenthombe)</p> <p><b>Isifundo sezemitlolo</b></p> <p>Isikhathi:Ama-iri ama- 4</p>	<p><b>Amatheksthi wokuthintana:</b></p> <p>Incwadi yobungani/ lincwadi zangokomthetho(yesibawo/ yokunghonghoyila/ yokubawa umsebenzi) incwadi yokomthetho neyobungani ephaphandabeni/</p> <p>Ikharikhyulamu vithaye</p> <p>nencwadi emkhambisani / umlando kamufi/ i-ajenda namaminidi womhlangano</p> <p><b>Nqopha ku:</b></p> <p><b>Ikambiso yokutlola</b></p> <p>Ukuhlela, ukubuthelela, ukubuyekeza, uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphoso, ukwethula</p> <p><b>Izakhi nemithetjhwana yokusetjenziswa kwelimi</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Irejista, isitayela nephimbo</li> <li>• Ukukhethwa kwamagama</li> <li>• Ukubunjwa kwemitjho</li> <li>• Ukutlolwa kwesigaba</li> <li>• Amatshwayo nesipelinghi</li> </ul> <p><b>Isakhiwo, amatshwayo wetheksthi ekhethiweko</b></p> <p>Isikhathi: ama-iri ama-4</p>
17 neye 18	<p><b>Ikulumo elungiselelweko/ engakalungiselelwa:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Amatshwayo nemithetjhwana yetheksthi</li> <li>• Ukuhlela, ukurhubhulula, ukubuthelela, ukuzibandula nokwethula</li> </ul> <p>Isikhathi: I-iri- li-1</p>	<p><b>Ukufundela ukuzwisisa:</b></p> <p>Ukuthuthukisa ilwazi-amagama nokusetjenziswa kwelimi</p> <p>Izakhiwo zemitjho</p> <p><b>Isifundo sezemitlolo</b></p> <p>Isikhathi:Ama-iri ama- 4</p>	<p><b>Amatheksthi wokuthintana</b></p> <p>Ikulumo/ikulumo-pendulwano/ i-inthavyu (ukuhlunga)</p> <p><b>Nqopha ku:</b></p> <p><b>Ikambiso yokutlola</b></p> <p>Ukuhlela, ukubuthelela, ukubuyekeza, uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphoso, ukwethula</p> <p><b>Izakhi nemithetjhwana yokusetjenziswa kwelimi</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Irejista, isitayela nephimbo</li> <li>• Ukukhethwa kwamagama</li> <li>• Ukubunjwa kwemitjho</li> <li>• Ukutlolwa kwesigaba</li> <li>• Amatshwayo nesipelinghi</li> </ul> <p><b>Isakhiwo, amatshwayo wetheksthi ekhethiweko</b></p> <p>Isikhathi: ama-iri ama-4</p>
19 neya 20	<b>linhlahlubo zaphakathi komnyaka</b>		

Imisebenzi yokuhlola okulungiselelweko yethemu yesi - 2		
Umsebenzi 6	Umsebenzi 7	Umsebenzi 8
<b>Zemitlolo:</b> Imibuzo emide/emifitjhani	<b>Zomlomo:</b> Ikulumo ehleliweko/ ikulumo engakahlelwa	<b>Iinhlahlubo zaphakathi komnyaka:</b> Iphepha loku- 1 – Ukusetjenziswa kwelimi ebujameni obuthileko Iphepha lesi- 2 – Zemitlolo Iphepha lesi-3 – Ukutlola (ingatlolwa ngoMeyi/Juni) NAMKHA Isihlahlubana esitoliweko

**Iinhlahlubo zaphakathi komnyaka:** egreyidini le-12 Yinye yamatheksthi ethemini yesi-2 /namkha yesi-3 kumele kube yihlahlubo elungiswa ngaphakathi(Internal examination). La kutlolwe khona iinhlahlubo zangaphakathi ezimbili kutlolwe iGreyidi 12, Enye kumele ijanyiselelwe ngesihlahlubo (test) ekupheleni kwethemu. (Ithaskhi 8 no 9)

IGREYIDI 12 ITHEMU 3			
limveke	Ukulalela nokukhuluma	Ukufunda nokubukela	Ukutlola nokwethula
21 neya 22	<p><b>Ikulumiswano engakalungiselelwa/ ikulumiswano:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Amatshwayo nemithetjhwana yetheksthi</li> <li>• Ukusetjenziswa kwemithetjhwana</li> </ul> <p>Isikhathi: I-iri- li-1</p>	<p><b>Ukufundela ukuzwisisa:</b> Amaqhingana asebenzisa amatheksthi atloliweko: qala u-3.2</p> <p><b>Isifundo sezemitlolo</b> Isikhathi: Ama-iri ama-4</p>	<p><b>Amatheksthi wokuthintana:</b> umbiko/ukubuyekeza/ i-athikili ephhepha-ndaba/i-athikili yemagazini</p> <p><b>Nqopha ku:</b></p> <p><b>Ikambiso yokutlola</b> Ukuhlela, ukubuthelela, ukubuyekeza, uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphoso, ukwethula</p> <p><b>Izakhi nemithetjhwana yokusetjenziswa kwelimi</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Irejista, isitayela nephimbo</li> <li>• Ukukhethwa kwamagama</li> <li>• Ukubunjwa kwemitjho</li> <li>• Ukutlolwa kwesigaba</li> <li>• Amatshwayo nesipelinghi</li> </ul> <p><b>Isakhiwo, amatshwayo wetheksthi ekhethiweko</b> Isikhathi: ama-iri ama-4</p>
23 neya 24	<p><b>Ukwethula isikhulumi/amagama wokuthokoza:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Amatshwayo nemithetjhwana yetheksthi</li> <li>• Ukusetjenziswa kwemithetjhwana</li> </ul> <p>Isikhathi: I-iri- li-1</p>	<p><b>Ukufundela ukuzwisisa:</b> Ukurhumutjha amatheksthi abonwako</p> <p><b>Isifundo sezemitlolo</b> Isikhathi: ama-iri ama-4</p>	<p><b>Amatheksthi wokuthintana:</b> Ikulumo/ikulumo-pendulwano/ i-inthavyu (ukuhlunga)</p> <p><b>Nqopha ku:</b></p> <p><b>Ikambiso yokutlola</b> Ukuhlela, ukubuthelela, ukubuyekeza, uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphoso, ukwethula</p> <p><b>Izakhi nemithetjhwana yokusetjenziswa kwelimi</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Irejista, isitayela nephimbo</li> <li>• Ukukhethwa kwamagama</li> <li>• Ukubunjwa kwemitjho</li> <li>• Ukutlolwa kwesigaba</li> <li>• Amatshwayo nesipelinghi</li> </ul> <p><b>Isakhiwo, amatshwayo wetheksthi ekhethiweko</b> Isikhathi: ama-iri ama-4</p>



IGREYIDI 12 ITHEMU 3			
limveke	Ukulalela nokukhuluma	Ukufunda nokubukela	Ukutlola nokwethula
25 neya 26	<b>Ukuhlola-kulinganisa kwezomlomo</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ukutlolwa kwesirhunyezo</li> <li>• Isifundo sezemitlolo</li> </ul> Isikhathi:Ama-iri ama- 4	<b>Amatheksthi wokuthintana:</b> Incwadi yobungani/ lincwadi zangokomthetho(yesibawo/ yokunghonghoyila/ yokubawa umsebenzi) incwadi yokomthetho neyobungani ephaphandabeni/ Ikharikhyulamu vithaye nencwadi emkhambisani umlando kamufi/ i-ajenda namaminidi womhlangano  <b>Nqopha ku:</b>  <b>Ikambiso yokutlola</b> Ukuhlela, ukubuthelela, ukubuyekeza, uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphoso, ukwethula  <b>Izakhi nemithetjhwana yokusetjenziswa kwelimi</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Irejista, isitayela nephimbo</li> <li>• Ukukhethwa kwamagama</li> <li>• Ukubunjwa kwemitjho</li> <li>• Ukutlolwa kwesigaba</li> <li>• Amatshwayo nesipelinghi</li> </ul> <b>Isakhiwo, amatshwayo wetheksthi ekhethiweko</b> Isikhathi: ama-iri ama-4
27 neya 28	<b>Ukuhlunga kwezomlomo</b>	<b>Ukufundela ukuzwisisa:</b> Ukuthuthukisa ilwazi-amagama nokusetjenziswa kwelimi  <b>Isifundo sezemitlolo</b> Isikhathi:ama-irir ama- 4	<b>Amatheksthi wokuthintana</b> Umbiko/ukubuyekeza/ i-athikili ephaphandaba/i-athikili yemagazini  <b>Nqopha ku:</b>  <b>Ikambiso yokutlola</b> Ukuhlela, ukubuthelela, ukubuyekeza, uku-editha, ukulungisa iimphoso, ukwethula  <b>Izakhi nemithetjhwana yokusetjenziswa kwelimi</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Irejista, isitayela nephimbo</li> <li>• Ukukhethwa kwamagama</li> <li>• Ukubunjwa kwemitjho</li> <li>• Ukutlolwa kwesigaba</li> <li>• Amatshwayo nesipelinghi</li> </ul> <b>Isakhiwo, amatshwayo wetheksthi ekhethiweko</b> Isikhathi: ama-iri ama-4
29 neya 30	<b>iinhlahlubo zokuzilungiselela</b>		

Imisebenzi yokuhlola okulungiselelweko yethemu yesi - 3	
Umsebenzi 9	Umsebenzi 10
<p><b>Zomlomo:</b></p> <p>Ikulumo elungiselelweko- ukwethulwa kwesikhulumi/amezwi wokuthokoza</p>	<p><b>**iinhlahlubo zokuzilungiselela:</b></p> <p>Iphepha loku- 1 – Ukusetjenziswa kwelimi ebujameni obuthileko.</p> <p>Iphepha lesi- 2 – Zemitlolo</p> <p>Iphepha lesi- 3 – Ukutlola (Ingatlolwa ngoArhosi namkha ngoSeptember)</p> <p>NAMKHA</p> <p>Ihlahlubo etlowlako</p>

**Iinhlahlubo zokuzilungiselela:** Igreyidi le-12. Yinye yamathaskhi ethemini yesi-2 nanyana/ begodu ithemu yesi 3 kumele kube yihlahlubo yangaphakathi. La kuneenhlahlubo ezimbili namkha eyodwa (2 iinhlahlubo zangaphakathi komnyaka eGreyidini le-12, enye yeenhlahlubo kumele ijamiselelwe ngesihlahlubana sokuphela kwethemu.

IGREYIDI 12 ITHEMU 4			
limveke	Ukulalela nokukhuluma	Ukufunda nokubukela	Ukutlola nokwethula
31 neya 32	Ukuhlola-kulinganisa zomlomo	<p><b>Ukulungiselela iinhlalubo:</b></p> <p><b>Ukusetjenziswa kwelimi ebujameni obuthileko:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Isifundo sokuzwisisa</li> <li>• Ukuhunyeka</li> <li>• Izakhi nemithethwana yoku-setjenziswa kwelimi</li> </ul> <p><b>Zemitlolo</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Inovela / Ubukghwari bomlomo</li> <li>• Umdlalo</li> <li>• linkondlo</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ukulungiselela ihlahlubo ngokusebenzisa amaphepha weenhlalubo ezidlulileko:</b></p> <p><b>Ukutlola</b></p> <p>Ama-Eseyi</p> <p>Amatheksthi wokuthintana</p>
33 neya 34	Ukuhlola-kulinganisa zomlomo	<p><b>Ukulungiselela iinhlalubo:</b></p> <p><b>Ukusetjenziswa kwelimi ebujameni obuthileko:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Isifundo sokuzwisisa</li> <li>• Ukuhunyeka</li> <li>• Izakhi nemithethwana yoku-setjenziswa kwelimi</li> </ul> <p><b>Zemitlolo</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Inovela / Ubukghwari bomlomo</li> <li>• Umdlalo</li> <li>• linkondlo</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ukulungiselela ihlahlubo ngokusebenzisa amaphepha weenhlalubo ezidlulileko aphantelene nalokhu:</b></p> <p><b>Ukutlola</b></p> <p>Ama-Eseyi</p> <p>Amatheksthi wokuthintana</p>
35 neya 36	linhlahlubo ezivela ngaphandle kwesikolo		
37 neya 38	linhlahlubo ezivela ngaphandle kwesikolo		
39 neya 40	linhlahlubo ezivela ngaphandle kwesikolo		
	<p>Iphepha loku- 1 – Ukusetjenziswa kwelimi ebujameni obuthileko</p> <p>Iphepha lesi- 2 – Zemitlolo</p> <p>Iphepha lesi- 3 – Ukutlola</p> <p>Iphepha lesi- 4 – Zomlomo</p>		

## ISIGABA 4: UKUHLOLA ELIMINI LEKHAYA

### 4.1 Isingeniso

Ukuhlola yikambiso eragela phambili etlanyiweko yokuqala, ukubuthelela kanye nokurhumutjha ilwazi elimayelana nokusebenza kwabafundi, ngokusebenzisa iindlela ezihlukeneko zokuhlola. Kufaka hlangana amagadango amane: ukuhloza kanye nokubuthelela ubufakazi bokuzuza, ukuhlola ubufakazobu: ukutlola phasi lokho okutholakeleko bese kusetjenziswa ilwazeli ukuzwisisa begodu nokusiza ekuthuthukiseni umfundi kobana kwenziwe ngcono ikambiso yokufunda nokufundisa.

Ukuhlola kufanele kwenziwe ngazo zombili iindlela kube ngokungakahleleki (Ukuhlola mayelana nokufunda) okuhlelekileko (Ukuhlola kokufunda). Kizo zombili iindlelezi umbiko obuyako kufanele unikelwe abafundi ukwenza ngcono ilemuko lokufunda.

Ukuhlola amakghono welimi kufanele kuhlangukane. Ukuhlola indima yesifundo sokuzwisisa kufanele kuhlangukane nokusetjenziswa kwelimi. Ukuhlolwa kokutlola kufanele kufake neenhloko ezikhuluma ngezinto ezenzeka ebujameni bawoke malanga.

### 4.2 Ukuhlola okungakahleleki nanyana ukuhlola kwangamalanga

Ukuhlola okumayelana nokufunda kunomnqopho wokuragela phambili ngokubuthelela ilwazi ngalokho umfundi akuzuzileko okungasetjenziswa ukwenza ngcono ukufunda kwabo. Ukuhlola okungakahleleki kutjheja iragelo phambili labafundi okwenziwa ngamalanga. Lokhu kwenziwa ngendlela yokutjheja, ukucocisana, ukutjengisa ngendlela ebonakalako, amakhomferensi wabafundi nabotijhere, ukukhulumisana ngendlela engakahleleki ngetlasini, njll. Ukuhlola okungakahleleki kungaba lula njengokujama lokha nakufundwako bese utjheja abafundi nanyana ukucocisana nabafundi ngendlela ifundo eraga ngayo. Ukuhlola okungakahleleki kufanele kusetjenziselwe ukunikela abafundi umbiko obuyako ngalokho abakwenzileko lokhu kuzokusiza ukuhlelela ukufundisa, kodwana akuthogeki bona kutlolve phasi. Ukuhlola okungakahleleki akukafaneli kubonwe njengento ehlukeleko kunemisebenzi efundwako ngetlasini. Abafundi nanyana abotijhere bangatshwaya lamatheksthi ahlolwako.

Ukuzihlola ngokwakho kanye nokuhlolwa bangani kwenza abafundi babandakanyeke ekuhloleni. Lokhu kuqakathekile ngombana kuvumela abafundi bafunde kikhobegodu bakhulume ngemiphumelabo. Imiphumela yemisebenzi yangamalanga ehlolela ngendlela engakahleleki ayitlolwa phasi ngokuhlelekileko ngaphandle kwalokha nangabe umfundisi afisa ukukwenza lokho. Imiphumela yemisebenzi ehlolela ngamalanga ayitjhejwa nakukhutjhwulwa abafundi kanye neenkambisweni zeentifkeyidi.

### 4.3 Ukuhlola okuhlelekileko

Yoke imisebenzi ehlolelako ebumba ihlelo elihlelekileko lokuhlola mayelana nomnyaka ithathwa njengokuhlola okuhlelekileko. Imisebenzi yokuhlola okuhlelekileko iyatshwaywa bese iqotjhwulwa mfundisi ngendlela ehlelekileko mayelana neragelo phambili kanye nomnqopho wesitifkedi. Yoke imisebenzi yokuhlola ehlelekileko kumele ihlolwe ngokomnqopho wokuyiqinisekisa begodu nokwenza isiqiniseko sokobana kutjhejwe amazinga afaneleko.

Nanyana amalungiselelo wokutlola amathaskhi kumele enziwe ngaphandle kwetlasi, iveshini yokugcina kumele yenzelwe ngaphasi kobujamo obulawulweko, ngetlasini.

Ukuhlola okuhlelekileko kunikela abotitjhere indlela ehlelekileko yokuhlola, indlela ehle abafundi abaragela phambili ngayo emagreyidini athileko begodu nesifundweni esithileko. limbonelo zokuhlola okuhlelekileko zifaka hlangana ukuhlola, iinhlahlubo, imisebenzi eyenziwako, amaphrojekthi, ukwethulwa ngomlomo, ukutjengisa ngokwenza njll. Imisebenzi yokuhlola okuhlelekileko ibumba ingcenywe yeHlelo lokuHlola okuhlelekileko elithatha umnyaka woke egreyidini ngayinye kanye nesifundo.

Amathebula alandelako la anikela iimfuneko zokuhlola okuhlelekileko eLimini leKhaya:

**Ithebula 1: Umbono-mazombe wokuhlola okuhlelweko amaGreyidi 10-11**

Ukuhlola okuhlelekileko		
Phakathi komnyaka	Iinhlahlubo zokuphela komnyaka	
25%	75%	
Ukuhlola okwenziwa esikolweni (SBA) -	Amaphepha weenhlahlubo zokuphela komnyaka	
25%	62,5%	12,5%
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 2 iinhlahlubana</li> <li>• 7 imisebenzi/amathaskhi</li> <li>• 1 isihlahlubana (saphakathi komnyaka)</li> </ul>	<p><b>Iinhlahlubo ezitolwako</b></p> <p>Iphepha loku-1 (Ama-iri ama-2) – Ukusetjenziswa kwelimi ebujameni obuthileko</p> <p>Iphepha lesi-2 (Gr.10 ama-iri-2;Gr. 11 ama-iri-2½) – Zemitlolo</p> <p>Iphepha lesi- 3 (Gr.10 ama-iri-2;Gr. 11 ama-iri-2½) – Ukutlola</p>	<p><b>Amathaskhi ahlolwa ngomlomo: Iphepha lesi-4</b></p> <p>Ukulalela</p> <p>Ikulumo ehleliweko nengakahlelwa</p> <p>Imisebenzi yezomlomo eyenziwa phakathi komnyaka ibumba ukuhlola okwenziwa ngaphandle ekupheleni komnyaka.</p>

**Ithebula 2: Umbono-mazombe wokuhlola okuhlungiselelweko amaGreyidi 12**

Ukuhlola okuhlelekileko		
Phakathi komnyaka	Iinhlahlubo zokuphela komnyaka	
25%	75%	
Ukuhlolwa okwenziwa esikolweni (SBA) -	Amaphepha weenhlahlubo zokuphela komnyaka	
25%	62,5%	12,5%
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 1Ihlahlubana</li> <li>• 7 Imisebenzi/amathaskhi</li> <li>• 2 Iinhlahlubo (zaphakathi komnyaka kanye nezokuzilungiselela)</li> </ul>	<p><b>Iinhlahlubo ezitolwako</b></p> <p>Iphepha loku- 1 (Ama-iri ama-2½) - Ukusetjenziswa kwelimi ebujameni obuthileko</p> <p>Iphepha lesi-2 (Ama-iri ama-2½) - Zemitlolo</p> <p>Iphepha lesi- 3(Ama-iri ama-2½)- Ukutlola</p>	<p><b>Amathaskhi ahlolwa ngomlomo: Iphepha lesi-4</b></p> <p>Ukulalela</p> <p>Ikulumo ehleliweko nengakahlelwa</p> <p>Imisebenzi yezomlomo eyenziwa phakathi komnyaka ibumba ukuhlola okwenziwa ngaphandle ekupheleni komnyaka.</p>

Iindlela zokuhlola ezisetjenziswako kufanele zifanele umnyaka kanye nezinga lokuthuthuka. Idizayini yemisebenzi le kufanele ifake okumumethweko esifundweni begodu kufake hlangana amathaskhi ahlukeneko adizayinelwe ukuzuza iminqopho yesifundo.

Ukuhlola okuhlelekileko kufanele kutjheje amazinga ahlukeneko wokuzwisisa namakghono wabafundi njengombana atjengisiwe ngenzasi:

## Ithebula 3 : Amazinga wobudisi bemibuzo yokuhlola

Amazinga wokuzwisisa	Umsebenzi	Amaphesende womsebenzi
<p><b>Imibuzo engakafihleki/ ebhamba (Izinga 1)</b></p>	<p>Imibuzo eqalene nelwazi elivezwe kuhle kutheksthi.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ukutjho izinto/abantu/ama-ele-mende...</li> <li>• Ukuveza amaphuzu/iinzathu/ amaphuzu/imibono ...</li> <li>• Ukuqala iinzathu/ abantu / abanobangela ...</li> <li>• Ukurhemisa amaphuzu/amabizo/ iinzathu ...</li> <li>• Ukuhlathulula indawo/umuntu/umlingisi...</li> <li>• Ukucoca ngesehlakalo/isahluko/ilemuko ...</li> </ul> <p>Imibuzo efuna ukutsengwa, ukubuthelelwa nanyana ukuhlola ilwazi elifaneleko elivezwe kutheksthi.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ukurhunyeza amaphuzu aqakathekileko/imibono/okuhle/okumbi ...</li> <li>• Ukubuthelela ama-ele-mende/amafektha avamikelo ...</li> <li>• Veza ukufana /imahluko ...</li> <li>• Nikela isirhunyezo salokhu ...</li> </ul>	<p><b>Amazinga 1 kanye 2: 40%</b></p>
<p><b>Imibuzo yokuhlela ngobutjha (Izinga 2)</b></p>	<p>Imibuzo etlhoga bona umfundi azibandakanye kuhle ngelwazi elivezwe kutheksthi ngokwelemuko lakhe.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ukuhlathulula umbono oqakathekileko</li> <li>• Ukumadanisa imibono/imikghwa/ nendlela yokwenza ...</li> <li>• Uyini umnqopho womtloli (nanyana womlingisi) / umukghwa/ ukusekela/ isizathu ...</li> <li>• Hlathulula unobangela/umphumela</li> <li>• Isenzo/umukghwa/isiphakamiso sivezani ngomcoci/ngomtloli/ ngomlingisi ...</li> <li>• Isingathekiso/isifaniso/umfanekiso ukuthinta njani ukuzwisisa kwakho ...</li> <li>• Ucabanga bona umphumela/isithintela (njll) wesenzo/ubujamo uzakuba yini ...</li> </ul>	<p><b>Izinga 3: 40%</b></p>

<p><b>Imibuzo efuna kuhlolwe</b> <b>(Izinga 4)</b></p>	<p>Imibuzo le iqalene nokuhlulela okumayelana nobungako nefuneko. Lokhu kufaka hlangana ukuhlulela okumayelana nokwamambala, ukufaneleka, amaphuzu nemibono, ukuba semthethweni, isizathu nokubeka iinzathu, nezinto ezifana nokurhalela kanye nokwamukelwa kweenqunto kanye nezenzo ngokwemikghwa.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ingabe ucabanga bona lokho okwenzekileko kuyinto ehle/yamambala/ekghonekako ...?</li> <li>• Ingabe ipikiswano yomtloli isemthethweni/ihlelekile/inesiphetho ...</li> <li>• Coca/Tshwaya ngelihlo elibukhali ngesenzo/ihloso/imikghwa/iimphakamiso/okuhlongozwako</li> <li>• Ingabe uyavumelana nombono/isititimende/okutjhejwako/ihlathululo</li> <li>• Ngowakho umbono, ingabe umtloli/umcoci/umlingisi ufanele ukuphakamisa/ ukusekela bona ... (Sekela ipendulwakho/nikela iinzathu zependulwakho.)</li> <li>• Ingabe indlela yokuziphatha komlingisi/imikghwa/ izenzo ziyavumeleka nanyana ziyamukeleka kuwe? Nikela isizathu sependulwakho.</li> <li>• Imikghwa/izenzo/ iinhloso zomlingisi...zizjengisa ini ngomlingisi ebujameni bemikghwa mazombe?</li> <li>• Ngokuhlabako coca/phawula ngobungako bokwahlulela okwenziwe kutheksthi</li> </ul>	<p style="text-align: center;"><b>Amazinga 4 kanye 5: 20% umbono</b></p>
<p><b>Imibuzo efuna kubukwe</b> <b>(Izinga 5)</b></p>	<p>Imibuzo le kuhloswe bona ihlole amandla wengqondo nobukghwari betheksthi kumfundi. Itjheja ukuziphendulela ngokokuthatheka kubujamo, ukuqala abalingisi nanyana izehlakalo, nokuphendulwa elimini elisetjenziswa mtloli (okufana nokukhetha amagama kanye neenthombe-ngqondo).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Coca ngependulwakho kutheksthi/ isehlakalo/ubujamo/irarano/ umraro...</li> <li>• Ingabe uyazwelana nomlingisi? Ngisiphi isenzo/ isiqunto ogade ungasithatha nangabe bewusebujameni obufana nalobo?</li> <li>• Coca/tshwaya ngendlela umtloli asebenzisa ngayo ilimi ...</li> <li>• Coca ngokuphumelela komtloli ngokwesitayela/isingeniso/ isiphetho/ iinthombe-ngqondo/ iingathekiso/ ukusetjenziswa kwamaqhinga wekondlo/ iinsetjenziswa zemitlolo ...</li> </ul>	

#### 4.4 Ihlelo lokuhlola

Ihlelo lokuHlola litlanyelwe ukunabisa imisebenzi yokuhlola okuhlelekileko kizo zoke iimfundo esikolweni ethemini yokana.

##### 4.4.1 Umbono-mazombe weemfuneko

Amathebula alandelako akunikela isithombe seendingo zeHlelo lokuHlola ethemini ngayinye mayelana namaLimi weKhaya:

**Ithebula 1 : Umbono-mazombe wemfuneko zeHlelo lokuHlola amaGreyidi 10 - 11**

IHlelo lokuHlola			
SBA qobe yithemu			
<b>Ithemu 1:</b> 1 Ihlahlubana etlolwako + 3 Imisebenzi/amathaskhi	<b>Ithemu 2:</b> 2 Umsebenzi/thaskhi + 1 Ihlahlubo yaphakathi komnyaka ifaka: Amaphepha ama-3: Iphepha loku-1 – Ukusetjenziswa kwelimi ebujameni obuthileko Iphepha lesi-2 – Zemitlolo Iphepha lesi-3 – Ukutlola	<b>Ithemu 3:</b> 1 lihlahlubana esitolwako + 2 Imisebenzi/amathaskhi	<b>Ithemu 4:</b> 1 Umsebenzi/thaskhi 1 Ihlahlubo yangaphakathi okuphela komnyaka ifaka: Amaphepha ama-4: Iphepha loku- 1 – Ukusetjenziswa kwelimi ebujameni obuthileko Iphepha lesi-2 – Zemitlolo Iphepha lesi- 3 – Ukutlola + Iphephalesi- 4 – Zomlomo
<p><b>Amamaksi wethemu (Amathemu 1-4):</b> Ithemu ngayinye, ihlanganisa amamaksi njengombana anjalo kanye namanani woke bese itjhugululela kumaphesende mayelana namamaksi wethemu.</p> <p><b>Amamaksi wokudlulisela phambili:</b> Hlanganisa amamaksi anjengombana anjalo kanye namanani woke mayelana nokuhlola umsebenzi ukusukela ethemini yoku-1 ukuya ethemini yesi-4 bese utjhugululela kumaphesende ama-25%</p> <p>Tjhugulula Iphepha loku- 1 libe maphesende ama- 17,5%</p> <p>Tjhugulula Iphepha lesi-2 libe maphesende ama -20%</p> <p>Tjhugulula Iphepha lesi- 3 libe maphesende ama-25%</p> <p>Tjhugulula amamaksi wezomlomo (Iphepha lesi- 4) libe maphesende ali- 12,5%</p>			



**Ithebula 2: IHlelo lokuHlola AmaGreyidi 10 - 11**

IHlelo lokuHlola			
Ithemu 1			
Umsebenzi 1	Umsebenzi 2	Umsebenzi 3	Umsebenzi 4
<p><b>**Zomlomo:</b></p> <p>Ukulalelela ukuzwisisa (15)</p> <p>Ikulumo ehleliweko (10)</p> <p>Ikulumo engakahlelwa (15)</p>	<p><b>**Ukutlola (50 amamaksi)</b></p> <p>I-eseyi ecocwako/ehlathululako/ ephikisako (ehlangothilinye) (Gr. 10)</p> <p>Ukutlola: I-eseyi evezako emahlangothimabili / ecocako/ ephikisako(hlangothilinye) (Gr. 11)</p>	<p><b>**Ukutlola (25 amamaksi)</b></p> <p><b>Amatheksthi wokuthintana:</b> lincwadi zobungani nezomthetho (isibawo/ isinghonghoyilo/ isibawo / ibhizinisi) incwadi yangokomthetho nengasiyo yangokomthetho eya kumaphephandaba/ ikharikhyulamu vithayi nencwadi eba mkhambisani/ umlando kamufi/ i-ajenda namaminidi womhlangano/ i-athikili yephephandaba / i-athikili yemagazini/ ikulumo/ikulumo-pendulwano ukuhlunga</p>	<p><b>Isihlahlubo -1: (35 amamaksi)</b></p> <p>Ukusetjenziswa kwelimi ebujameni obuthileko.</p> <p>Isifundo sokuzwisisa Ukurhunyeza</p> <p>Izakhi kanye nethetjhwana yokusetjenziswa kwelimi</p>
Ithemu 2			
Umsebenzi 5	Umsebenzi 6	Umsebenzi 7	
<p><b>Zomlomo:</b></p> <p>Ukulalelela ukuzwisisa (15 amamaksi)</p> <p>Ikulumo ehleliweko (10 amamaksi)</p> <p>Ikulumo engakahlelwa (15 amamaksi)</p>	<p><b>Zemitlolo: (35 amamaksi)</b></p> <p>Imibuzo emifitjhani (10 amamaksi)</p> <p>Imibuzo emide (25 amamaksi)</p>	<p><b>linhlahlubo zaphakathi komnyaka (250 amamaksi)</b></p> <p>Iphepha loku- 1 – Ukusetjenziswa kwelimi ebujameni obuthileko (70 amamaksi)</p> <p>Iphepha lesi- 2 – Zemitlolo (80 amamaksi)</p> <p>Iphepha lesi-3 – Ukutlola (kungatlolwa ngoMeyi/juni (100 amamaksi)</p>	
Ithemu 3			
Umsebenzi 8	Umsebenzi 9		
<p><b>Zomlomo:</b></p> <p>Ukulalelela ukuzwisisa (15 amamaksi)</p> <p>Ikulumo ehleliweko (10 amamaksi)</p> <p>Ikulumo engakahlelwa (15 amamaksi)</p>	<p><b>Zemitlolo: (35 amamaksi)</b></p> <p>Imibuzo emifitjhani (10 amamaksi)</p> <p>Imibuzo emide (25 amamaksi)</p>		
Ithemu 4			
Umsebenzi 10	Umsebenzi 11		
<p><b>Zomlomo:</b></p> <p>Ukulalelela ukuzwisisa (15 amamaksi)</p> <p>Ikulumo ehleliweko (10 amamaksi)</p> <p>Ikulumo engakahlelwa (15 amamaksi)</p>	<p><b>linhlahlubo zokuphela komnyaka: (300 amamaksi)</b></p> <p>Iphepha loku-1 – Ukusetjenziswa kwelimi ebujameni obuthileko.(70 amamaksi)</p> <p>Iphepha lesi- 2 – Zemitlolo (80 amamaksi)</p> <p>Iphepha lesi- 3 – Ukutlola (100 amamaksi)</p> <p>Iphepha lesi- 4 – Zomlomo (50 amamaksi)</p>		

**Zomlomo:** Abafundi kumele benze ukulalelela ukuzwisisa kunye, iinkulumo ezihleliweko ezimbili, nekulumo ehleliweko eyodwa yokuhlola okuhleliweko phakathi komnyaka.

**Ihlahlubana yoku-1** ingasedwa ibe **mamaksi ama-35**, nangabe manengi amamaksi atjhogululelwe ku-35.

Nanyana kuphakanyiswe bona isifundo sokuzwisisa, isirhunyezo, izakhi kanye nethetjhwana yokusetjenziswa kwelimi kumele kuhlangukanyiswe, abotitjhere bayabawiswa bona bazidizayinele yabo ihlanganyela elungele isikolo sabo.

Ihlahlubana eHlelweni lokuHlola akukameli ibunjwe ziinhlahlubana ezincane. Leyo naleyo ihlahlubana kumele imumathe okumumethweko okungenziwa ngemizuzu ema-45 - 60, kumele itjengise amazinga wobudisi njengombana aphakanyiswe emaphepheni wemibuzo.

**Ithebula 3: Umbono-mazombe weemfuneko zeHlelo lokuHlola iGreyidi- 12**

IHlelo lokuHlola			Iinhlahlubo zangaphandle
SBA qobe yithemu			
<p><b>Ithemu 1:</b> Ihlahlubana etlolwako + 4 Imisebenzi/amathaskhi</p>	<p><b>Ithemu 2:</b> 2 Imisebenzi/amathaskhi 1 Ihlahlubo yaphakathi nomnyaka Ifaka: Amaphepha ama-3: Iphepha loku- 1 – Ukusetjenziswa kwelimi ebujameni obuthileko Iphepha lesi- 2 – Zemitlolo Iphepha lesi-3 – Ukutlola</p>	<p><b>Ithemu 3:</b> 1 Ihlahlubo yoku zilungiselela ifaka: Amaphepha ama-3: Iphepha loku- 1 – Ukusetjenziswa kwelimi ebujameni obuthileko Iphepha lesi- 2 – Zemitlolo Iphepha lesi-3 – Ukutlola NANYANA Ihlahlubo etlolwako + 1 Umsebenzi/ithaskhi</p>	<p><b>Ithemu 4:</b> 1 Ihlahlubo evelangaphandle sifaka: Amaphepha ama-4: Iphepha loku-1 – Ukusetjenziswa kwelimi ebujameni obuthileko lesi- 2 – Zemitlolo Iphepha lesi- 3 – Ukutlola Iphepha lesi- 4 – Zomlomo</p>
<p><b>Amamaksi wethemu (Amathemu 1- 3):</b> Ithemu ngayinye, bala amamaksi wamambala kanye namanani wo ke bese uwatjhugululela kumaphesende % mayelana namamaksi wethemu.</p> <p><b>Amamaksi we-SBA:</b> Hlanganisa amamaksi anjengombana anjalo kanye namanani wo ke mayelana nokuhlola umsebenzi ukusukela ethemini yoku-1 ukuya ethemini yesi-4 bese utjhugululela kumaphesende ama-25%</p> <p><b>Ihlahlubo evela ngaphandle</b> Tjhugulula Iphepha loku- 1 libe maphesende ama- 32,5%, Tjhugulula Iphepha lesi- 2 libe maphesende ama -30%, Tjhugulula amamaksi wezomlomo (Iphepha lesi-3) libe maphesende ali- 12,5%</p>			

Ithebula 4: IHlelo lokuHlola iGreyidi - 12

IHlelo lokuHlola				
Ithemu 1				
Umsebenzi/thaskhi 1	Umsebenzi/thaskhi 2	Umsebenzi /thaskhi 3	Umsebenzi/thaskhi 4	Umsebenzi/thaskhi 5
<p><b>*Zomlomo:</b> Ukulalelela ukuzwisisa (15 amamaksi) Ikulumo ehleliweko (10 amamaksi) Ikulumo engakahlelwa (15 amamaksi)</p>	<p><b>**Umtlolo wokuzitlamela (50 amamaksi):</b> I-esity ecocako / ehlahlulako/ ephikisako/ emahlangothi-mabili/ ethulako</p>	<p><b>**Ukutlola: (25 amamaksi)</b> Amatheksthi wokuthintana: lincwadi zobungani nezangokomthetho (isibawo/ isinghonyoyilo/ isibawo / ibhizinisi) incwadi yangokomthetho nengasiyo yangokomthetho eya kumaphephandaba/ ikharikhyulamu vithayi nencwadi eba mkhambisani/ umlando kamufi/ i-ajenda namaminidi womhlangano/ i-athikili yephephandaba / i-athikili yemagazini/ ikulumo/ukuhlunga</p>	<p><b>Zomlomo:</b> Ukulalelela ukuzwisisa (15 amamaksi) Ikulumo ehleliweko (10 amamaksi) Ikulumo engakahlelwa (15 amamaksi)</p>	<p><b>Isihlahlubo 1: (35 amamaksi)</b> <b>Ukusetjenziswa kwelimi ebujameni obuthileko</b> Isifundo sokuzwisisa Isirhunyezo Izakhi nemithetjhwana yokusetjenziswa kwelimi</p>

Ithemu 2		
Umsebenzi 6	Umsebenzi 7	Umsebenzi 8
<p><b>Zemitlolo: (35 amamaksi)</b> Imibuzo emfijhane (10 amamaksi) Imibuzo emide (25 amamaksi)</p>	<p><b>** Zomlomo:</b> Ukulalelela ukuzwisisa (15 amamaksi) Ikulumo ehleliweko (10 amamaksi) Ikulumo engakahlelwa (15 amamaksi)</p>	<p><b>linhlahlubo zaphakathi komnyaka (250 amamaksi)</b> Iphepha loku- 1: Ukusetjenziswa kwelimi ebujameni obuthileko.(70 amamaksi) Iphepha lesi-2: Zemitlolo (80 amamaksi) Iphepha lesi- 3: Umtlolo wokuzitlamela(Ungatlolwa ngoMeyi/ Juni (100 amamaksi)</p>

Ithemu 3	
Umsebenzi 9	Umsebenzi 10
<p><b>Zomlomo</b> Ukulalelela ukuzwisisa (15 amamaksi) Ikulumo ehleliweko (10 amamaksi) Ikulumo engakahlelwa (15 amamaksi)</p>	<p><b>**linhlahlubo zokulungiselela (250)</b> Iphepha loku- 1 – Ukusetjenziswa kwelimi ebujameni obuthileko (70 amamaksi) Iphepha lesi- 2 – Zemitlolo (80 amamaksi) Iphepha lesi-3 – Ukutlola (kungatlolwa ngoMeyi/Juni (100 amamaksi) NAMKHA Ihlahlubo etlolwako</p>

**Zomlomo:** Abafundi kumele benze KUNYE ukulalelela ukuzwisisa, ZIMBILI iinkulumo ehleliweko naYINYE ikulumo engakahlelwa ekuhlolweni kwabo okuhleliweko kwaphakathi komnyaka.

lihlahlubana yoku-1 ingasedwa ibe mamaksi ama-35, nangabe manengi amamaksi atjhugululelwe ku-35.

Nanyana kuphakanyiswe bona isifundo sokuzwisisa, isirhunyezo, izakhi kanye nethetjhwana yokusetjenziswa kwelimi kumele kuhlangukwe, abotitjhere bayabawiwa bona bazidizayinele yabo ihlanganyela elungele isikolo sabo.

lihlahlubana eHlelweni lokuHlola akukameli ibunjwe ziinhlahlubana ezincani. Leyo naleyo ihlahlubana kumele imumathe okumumethweko okungenziwa ngemizuzu ema-45 - 60, kumele itjengise amazinga wobudisi njengombana aphakanyiswe emaphepheni wemibuzo

\*\*\* linhlahlubo zaphakathi kanye nezokuphela komnyaka: Egreyidini le-12 yinye yemisebenzi ethemini yesibili ne / namkha ethemini yesi-3 kumele zibe ziinhlahlubano zangaphakathi. La kutlolwa khona yinye yeenhlahlubo zangaphakathi eGreyidini le-12. Enye yeenhlahlubo kumele ijanyiselelwe ngehlahlubano ekupheleni kwethemu. (Umsebenzi 8 nomsebenzi 10)

**4.4. 2 linhlahlubo**

**Isakhiwo samaphepha weenhlahlubo, iphepha loku-1, lesi- 2 nelesi-3**

IPHEPHA	ISIGABA			AMAMAKSI	SIKHATHI
1. Ukusetjenziswa kwelimi ebujaumeni obuthileko	<b>A: Isifundo sokuzwisisa</b> (Kungasetjenziswa amatheksthi ahlukene kufakwe hlanguka amatheksthi abonwako nalawo amagrafu) Abafundi kumele balemuke nokuhlathulula isithintela samaqhinga njengefonti kanye nobukhulu bamaledere, iinhloko, iinhlokwana njll.			30	AmaGreyidi 10 - 12 Ama-iri ama- 2
	<b>Amagreyidi</b>	<b>Ubude betheksthi</b>			
	10	380-440 yamagama			
	11	440-500 yamagama			
	12	500-560 yamagama			
	<b>B: Isirhunyezo: Ithekesthi kumele ingaveli esifundweni sokuzwisisa</b>			70	
	<b>Amagreyidi</b>	<b>Ubude betheksthi</b>	<b>Ubude besirhunyezo</b>		
	10	Okungenani 220 yamagama	70 – 80 yamagama		
	11	Okungenani 250 yamagama			
	12	Okungenani 270 yamagama			
<b>C: Izakhi nemithetjhwana yokusetjenziswa kwelimi</b> • Ilwazimagama kanye nokusetjenziswa kwelimi • Izakhiwo zomutjho • Ukuyelelisa kokusetjenziswa kwelimi			30		

IPHEPHA	ISIGABA		AMAMAISI	ISIKHATHI
2. Zemitlolo	<b>A: Ikondlo - Ebonwako</b> (imibuzo emifitjhani / imibuzo emide ebuya eenkondlweni ezine ezibonwako zimbili zazo okufanele ziphendulwe) <b>nengabonwako</b> (imibuzo emifitjhani) ( <b>ebonwako</b> = 20; <b>engabonwako</b> = 10) Ubude bemihlobo yemibuzo ema-eseyi nanyana emide:		30	
	<b>AmaGreyidi</b>	<b>Inani lamagama</b>		
	10	90 - 140 yamagama		
	11	140 - 190 yamagama		
	12	190 - 240 yamagama		
	Hlola lokhu okulandelako <b>ku-eseyi yekondlo</b> : Okumumethweko (Ukuhlathulula isihloko, ipikiswano engeneleleko, ukuhlela nokuzwisiswa kwekondlo ) (60%) Ilimi (Isakhiwo, ukulandelana kuhle nokwethula, ilimi, iphimbo kanye nesitayela) (40%)		25	
	<b>B: Inovela/ ubukghwari obukhulunywako-</b> Umbuzo omude nanyana umbuzo omfitjhani Hlola lokhu okulandelako <b>ku-eseyi</b> : Okumumethweko (Ukuhlathulula isihloko, ipikiswano engeneleleko, ukuhlela nokuzwisiswa kwekondlo ) (60%) Ilimi (Isakhiwo, ukulandelana kuhle nokwethula, ilimi, iphimbo kanye nesitayela) (40%)			
	<b>C: Umdlalo</b> - Umbuzo omude nanyana umbuzo omfitjhani YELELA: Abafundi kufanele baphendule umbuzo OWODWA OYI-ESEYI kanye nombuzo OWODWA OMFITJHANI kungaba kusigaba C2 nanyana kusigaba C3. Ubude be-eseyi:			
	<b>AmaGreyidi</b>	<b>Inani lamagama</b>	25	
	10	240 - 290 yamagama		
11	290 - 340 yamagama			
12	340 - 390 yamagama			
Hlola lokhu okulandelako <b>ku-eseyi</b> : Okumumethweko (Ukuhlathulula isihloko, ipikiswano engeneleleko, ukuhlela nokuzwisiswa kwetheksthi) (60%) Ilimi (Isakhiwo, ukulandelana kuhle nokwethula, ilimi, iphimbo kanye nesitayela) (40%)				

IPHEPHA	ISIGABA		AMAMA KSI		ISIKHATHI
<b>3. Ukutlola</b>	<b>A: I-eseyi</b> – i-eseyi eyodwa ecocako / ehlathululako / ephikisako / evezako / emahlangothi-mabili Ubude be-eseyi:		50	100	Greyidi 10 2 ama-iri Greyidi 11-12 2½ ama -iri
	<b>AmaGreyidi</b>				
	10				
	11				
	12				
	<b>Hlola lokhu okulandelako:</b> Okumumethweko nokuhlela (60%) Ilimi, isitayela noku-editha (30%) Isakhiwo (10%)				
	<b>B: Amatheksthi amabili - Amatheksthi wokuthintana:</b> Incwadi yobungani/yangokomthetho (yesibawo/ yesinghonyoyilo/yokukufaka isibawo/yebhizinisi/ yokuthokoza/yokuthokozisa/yezwele) iincwadi ezisemthethweni nezingasisemthethweni eziya ephaphandabeni /ikharikhyulamu vithayi kanye nencwadi emkhambisani/ umlando kamufi/i-ajenda kanye namaminidi womhlangano/ umbiko/ i-athikili yephephandaba/ i-athikili kamagazini/ ikulumo/ikulumo- pendulwano/ukhulunga Ubude betheksthi:		60 (2 X 30)		
	<b>AmaGreyidi</b>	<b>Ukutlola ngokuhlanganisa</b>			
	10 - 12	100 - 120 yamagama - okumumethweko kwaphela			
	Hlola lokhu okulandelako: Okumumethweko, ukuhlela nesakhiwo (60%) Ilimi, isitayela noku-editha (40%)				

**Okumumethweko okumele kwenziwe**

Ukuhlola kutjheja okumumethweko njengombana kutlolwe kilomtlo. Ngesimanga seragelo phambili ngokwemiqondo yokumumethweko kiwo woke amaGreyidi, okumumethweko namakghono ukusukela emaGreyidini 10-12 kuzakuhlolwa emaphepheni weenhlahlubo zangaphandle ekupheleni kweGreyidi le-12.

*Ukuhlola amatheksthi wezomlomo: Iphepha lesi- 4*

Imisebenzi yezomlomo ehlokwako eyenziwa phakathi komnyaka ibumba ukuhlolwa wekupheleni komnyaka kwangaphandle mayelana neGreyidi le-12. Imisebenzi le ibumba amamaksi ama-50 walayo ama-300 ekuhlolweni kwangaphandle kokuphela komnyaka. Imininingwana ezeleko mayelana nemisebenzi yezomlomo elawulwa phakathi komnyaka ingendlela elandelako:

Iphepha lesi-4	IMININGWANA	AMAMAKSI			
<b>Imisebenzi yezomlomo</b>	Zomlomo zizakusedwa ngaphakathi zihlolwe ngaphakathi bese zilinganiswe ngaphandle. <b>Ukukhuluma:</b> Ikulumo ehleliweko <b>Hlola:</b> Amakghono wokwenza irhubhululo, ukutlama nokuhlela okumumethweko, iphimbo, ukukhuluma kanye namakghono wokwethula, ilemuko lokuyelelwa kokusetjenziswa kwelimi, ukukhetha, ukutlama, nokusetjenziswa kweensiza ezilalelwako nezilalelwa bezibukelwe.	2X10	20	50	
	<b>Ikulumo engakalungiselelwa</b> <b>Hlola:</b> ukutlama nokuhlela okumumethweko, iphimbo, ukukhuluma kanye namakghono wokwethula, ilemuko lokuhlaba ukusetjenziswa kwelimi,		15		
	<b>Ukulalela</b> <b>Ukulalelela ukuzwisisa</b> <b>Hlola:</b> Ukulalela ngendlela ehlabako, ulalelela ukuzwisisa, ilwazi kanye nokuhlola	15	15		

**4.5 Ukurekhoda nokubika**

Ukurekhoda yikambiso la umfundisi atlola phasi khona amazinga wokusebenza komfundi ekuhloleni umsebenzi othileko. Kutjengisa iragelo phambili lomfundi mayelana nokuzuzwa ilwazi njengombana kuquntwe ngakhona esiTatimendeni somThetho-Kambiso weKharikhyulamu nokuHlola. Amarekhodi wokusebenza komfundi kufanele anikele ubufakazi beragelo phambili lemiqondo hlangana negreyidi nokulungela kwakhe ukuragela phambili nanyana ukudluliselwa egreyidini elandelako. Ukurekhodwa kokusebenza komfundi kufanele kusetjenziswe ukuqinisekisa iragelo phambili elenziwa botitjhere nabafundi ekambisweni yokufunda kanye nokufundisa.

Ukubika yikambiso yokukhulumisana ngokusebenza komfundi kubafundi, kubabelethi, esikolweni kanye nakwabanye abahlanganyeli bezefundo. Ukusebenza komfundi kungabikwa ngeendlela ezinengi. Lokhu kufaka hlangana amakarada wemibiko, imihlangano yababelethi, amalanga wokuvakatjhela iinkolo, amakhonferensi wabafundi nabotitjhere, imitato, iincwadi, iincwadi zetlasi nanyana zesikolo, njll. Abotitjhere kiwo woke amagreyidi babika ngamaphesende ingasi ngeemfundo. Amazinga ahlukeneko wokuzuzwa kanye namazinga wamaphesende akhambisana nawo atjengisiwe kilethebula engenzasi.

**Amakhowudu namaphesende wokurekhoda nokubika**

IKHOWUDU YAMANANI	UKUHLATHULULWA KWEKGHONO	AMAPHESENDE
7	Uphumelele kuhle khulu	80 - 100
6	Uphumelele kuhle	70 - 79
5	Uphumelele ngokusezingeni eliphezulu	60 - 69
4	Uphumelele ngokwaneleko	50 - 59
3	Uphumelele ngokulingeneko	40 - 49
2	Uphumelele ngokusezingeni eliphasi	30 - 39
1	Akakaphumeleli	0 - 29

Abotitjhere bazakutlola phasi amamaksi wamambala kilomsebenzi ngokusebenzisa iphepha lokurekhoda nanyana lokutlola kanye nombiko wamaphesende ohlukako eemfundweni ezisemakaradeni wombiko womfundi.

**4.6 Ukuhlola-kulinganisa/ ukumodereyitha**

Ukulinganisa kutjho ikambiso eqinisekisa bona ukuhlola umsebenzi kwenziwa ngendlela efaneleko, esemthethweni nethembekileko. Ukulinganisa kufanele kwenziwe emazingeni wesikolweni, kudistriki, kusiyingi kuphrovinsi kanye nezizingeni lelizwe loke. Iindlela zokuhlola-linganisa ezipheleleko nezifaneleko kufanele zibe khona mayelana nokuqinisekiswa kwakho koke ukuhlola iimfundo.

Faka hlangana iindingo zesifundo zokulinganisa okungilokhu:

**4.6.1 Ukuhlola okuhlelekileko (SBA)**

Iinhlahlubo zamaGreyidi 10 - 11 zihlolwa-linganiswe ngaphakathi esikolweni. Umyelelisi wesifundo kufanele ahlole-linganise isampula yemisebenzi le lokha nakavakatjhele isikolo ukobana aqale abe aqinisekise izinga lemisebenzi kanye nokuhlola-linganisa okwenziwe sikolo.

Iinhlahlubo zeGreyidi 12 kanye nokuhlola kufanele kulinganiswe ezingeni lephrovinsi. Ikambiso le izakulawulwa mnyango wezefundo wephrovinsi.

Abayeelisi beemfundo kufanele bahlola-linganise isampula yeenhlahlubo kanye namaphepha weenhlahlubo ngaphambi kobana atlolwe bafundi ukuqinisekisa amazinga bese bayelelisa abotitjhere ngendlela yokusedwa kwemisebenzi le.

**4.6.2 Ukuhlola imisebenzi yezomlomo**

**EmaGreyidini 10 - 11:** umsebenzi ngamunye wezomlomo kufanele usetjenziswe njengengcnyene yeHlelo lokuHlola kumele uthunyelwe kuhloko yamalimi ahlole-linganise ngaphambi kobana abafundi batlola umsebenzi loyo. Abotitjhere bahlola umsebenzi wezomlomo emaGreyidini 10 - 11. Umyelelisi wesifundo kufanele alinganise isampula yemisebenzi le lokha nakavakatjhele isikolo ukobana aqale abe aqinisekise izinga lemisebenzi kanye nokuhlola-linganisa okwenziwe ngaphakathi kwesikolo.



**EGreyidini le-12:** Imisebenzi yezomlomo kufanele isedwe esikolweni, ihlolwe ngaphakathi esikolweni begodu ihlolwe-linganiswe **nangaphandle**. Umsebenzi ngamunye wezomlomo kufanele usetjenziswe njengengcenywe yeHlelo lokuHlola, uthunyelwe kuhloko yamalimi ukobana uhlole-linganiswe ngaphambi kobana abafundi batlole umsebenzi loyo. Ihloko yesifundo kufanele ihlole isampula yemisebenzi yezomlomo lokha nakavakatjhele isikolo ukobana iqale ibe iqinisekise izinga lemisebenzi kanye nokuhlola-linganiswa okwenziwe ngaphakathi sikolo. Isampula yabafundi esikolweni ngasinye kufanele ihlole-linganiswe ukufakazela amazinga womsebenzi wezomlomo owenziweko.

#### **4.7 Ngokuvamileko**

Umtlolo lo kufanele ufundwe ngokukhambisana nalokhu:

**4.7.1** Umthetho-kambiso : iNational policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the national Curriculum Statement. Greyidi R-12 kanye ne

**4.7.2** Umthetho-kambiso: iNational Protocol for Assessment Grades R-12 .

## IGLOZARI

**I-akhronimi/ibizo-sirhunyezwa-** ligama elibizekako, elakhiwa ngamaledere wokuthoma wegama (isib. AIDS)

**Ilimi lokwEngeza- (Qala ilimi lekhaya) -** ngelinye ilimi elifundwa mfundi ngaphandle kwelimi lakhe lekhaya

**Ubulimi-nengi bokwengeza:** Umuntu lokha nakafunda ilimi (nanyana amalimi) ukungezelela elimini lakhe lekhaya. Lelilimi alithathi indawo yelimi lekhaya kodwana lifundwa kanye kanye nelimi lekhaya. Ehlelweni lobulimi-nengi, ilimi lekhaya liyaqinisekiswa ngesikhathi lelo lokwEngeza lithathwa njengelinye lesibili elisekelako (isib.woke amalimi wokungezelelwa, kufakwe hlangana ilimi lokuFunda nokuFundisa nawo afundiswa kunye nelimi lekhaya kodwana akalijamiseleli).

**thanda ubuhle - 1** kukarwa bubuhle belimi nokuthanda igugu lelimi emitlolweni

2. mumuntu onemizwa yokuthanda ubuhle belimi. Ubuhle bubuhle obutholakala ekghonweni lomsebenzi. Omunye angakhuluma ngobuhle bomsebenzi, nanyana ahlolisise ngobuhle

**ifana-tjhada-** kubuyabuyelela itjhada elifanako, ivamisa itjhada elingukamisa nanyana elingungwaqa. Ukubuyelela kungabonakala ekuthomeni emagameni alandelanako nanyana ngaphakathi kwamagama

**Ukungahlathululeki kuhle-** ukuhlathulula okubili okwenzeka ekusetjenzisweni kwegama nawulisebenzisa ungakatjheji, ukungahlathululeki kuhle kutjhugulula umqondo (isib. Ubaba uthi ingahlatjwa ikomo emhlophe)

**I-analoji - 1.** ukuthola okufanako ezintweni ezibonwa njengezihlukileko.

2. Ukuthola okufanako ezintweni ezibonakala njengezihlukileko, indlela yokuhlathulula nanyana yokutjengisa okuthileko, kodwana ingasi ubufakazi. Umuntu kufanele atjheje i-analoji emamala Kufanele kube nokukhambisana kuhle phakathi kwento ehlatululwako kanye neminingwana ye-analoji.

**Ukuveza umlingisi-** ukucoca ngezehlakalo ezincani nanyana ukukhuluma ngezehlakalo ngomnqopho wokuthula umbiko, ukujabulisa, nanyana ukuveza umlingisi

**abopopayi-** maqhinga wokusebenzisa umlandelane weenthombe ukwakha isithombe-ngqondo somnyakazo nanyana sepilo

**irhobho-ndaba/ibohlololo -** kungazaliseki kwesiphetho egade silindelwe, sekunalokho indaba yehliswe sisehlakalo nje esingatjho litho namkha esilihlaya eliseqadi

**bunqopha-** indlela yokuveza imibono emibili nanyana ehlukeleko elinganako(isib. Ukuzonda khulu, ngebelo elincani)

**igama eliphikisako-** ligama elitjho ihlatululo engafaniko neyelinye igama ngelimi elifanako (isib.'thaba' kanye 'notlhuwa')

**ngokufaneleko-** nangabe ilimi lifanele lelo limi lifanelekile ngokuya kwetheksthi lapho lisetjenziswe khona (isib. Ukuthi nilale kuhle kuzakukhambelana nesikhathi sokulala kodwana ukuthi kusile kungakhambelana nokuphuma kwelanga)

**ukuhlola-** ikambiso eragela phambili ehlelekileko yokubuthelela ilwazi elimayelana nekghono lomfundi ngeendlela ezinengi ezihlukileko

- Ukubuyelela abokamisa-** 1. ukubuyelela khulukhulu kwabokamisa emagameni amabili nanyana emagameni amanengi isib."Khalakatjha"
2. ukwengeza- itjhada labokamisa akunafuneko bonyana linembe: ukubuyelela kungakha umlandelane wetjhada labokamisa endaweni ethileko
- abamukelilwazi** - 1. mumuntu nanyana abantu abalalelako, abafundako, nanyana ababukela amatheksthi ngomnqopho wokuthola ilwazi (isib. abalaleli behlelo lomrhatjhi iindaba)
2. ukwengeza- khulukhulu, abamukeli-lwazi abakhambela imidlalo yeengoma nanyana umdlalo
- itheksthi ephathekako-** itheksthi enomsebenzi obonakalako begodu ayingabazeki (isib. Imagazini namaphephandaba, ama-athikili, agadangiswe emirhatjhwani nakumabonwakude, imikhangiso, amabhrotjha wokuvakatjha, iindlela zakarhulumende, iimbonelo zeencwadi eziliqiniso)
- ubuhlangothi** - kuthatha enye into namkha umbono ngendlela yokukhethulula nanyana ukuthanda elinye ihlangothi nanyana umuntu kunomunye okwenza kube budisi ukobana kuhlolwe kuhle.
2. ukwengeza. Emdlalweni weenkotlelo, "isikhuni" siba budisi ngakwelinye ihlangothi bese senze ukobana sijikele ngehlangothinelo
- okudosako-** ngokuncani nanyana mbikwana otlolwe ngehla nanyana ngenzasi ku-athikili, isithombe, njll.
- ikhathuni-** 1. ukuveza komlingisi ngendlela yokukhulisa amakghono wakhe nanyana ukuvela kwakhe.
2. ukwengeza- ukudweba ikhathuni ephepheni kwenzela ukurhwalala nanyana ukuphula amatshwayo womlingisi
- unobangela** (qala umphumela)- lokho okubangela bona kube nokwenzekako nanyana ubujamo
- amaqhinga wesinema** - iinsetjenziswa ezisetjenziswako nakwakhiwa ifilimu (isib. Ukubumbeka, umkhanyo, umhlobo wokutjhuda)
- hlathulula-** ukwenza ihlathululo izwakale kuhle kumfundi
- Umutjhwana-** beka endaweni efaneleko. "indoda eyabe yembethe irhembe ebovu yabaleka". Umutjho oyihloko ngothi,"Indoda yabaleka". Amagama athi, 'yabe yembethe irhembe ebovu 'mumutjho oyamileko'. Angeze wakghona ukuzijamela uwodwa, nalokha isenzo siphelile. Imitjhwana eyamileko ithoma ngeenhlanganiso (begodu, nanyana) nanyana nesabizwana senani (ngubani, yiphi). Isihlanganiso sihlanganisa umutjhwana nenye ingcenyane yomutjho oyihloko. "Indoda eyembethe irhembe ebovu yabaleka". Kilomutjho "ukwembatha irhembe ebovu" akusiwo umutjhwana nanyana ibinzana lamagama. Isenzo asikapheleli (kulicezwana)
- Isithori / isiqongo** - Lizinga eliphezulu kunawo woke (lokugcina) lesehlakalo endabeni. Lelizinga liqakatheke khulu. Sisehlakalo esizidlula zoke izehlakalo ngokuqakatheka okuthusako/okukarisako nanyana okwenzekako endabeni
- Ukukhambelana** - 1. itjhebiswano elizwakalako elingabonakaliko elihlanganisa imibono ibumbane bese yenza bona indima nanyana indinyana ibumbane
2. Ukungezelela: kungafaka nehlelo elaneleko ukuletha ihlathululo, nanyana ukuhlela imitjho ngokulandelana. Ihlelo elinomraro lingenza isitatimende bona singakhambisani.

**ukukhambisana** –ukuhlangana nangabe imitjho, iindima ngokuhlanganiswa kuhle ngokufana neenhlanganiso, izabizwana kanye nebuyelelo

**ukuhlanganisa** - kuhlanganisa imibono evela emithonjeni ehlukehlukeneko wakhe umbono munye ozwakalako wemibono embalwa

**ikhokhalyizimu** (qala **isirhumutjha**) - ilimi eliba ngelekulumo engaziwa ngabanye nanyana elingakajayeleki kodwana elingasetjenziswa elimini elihlelekileko

**madanisako/-khulisako** - mazinga wokumadanisa nokukhulisa (njengeemphawulo neembaluli u - “omkhulu”,omkhudlwana” ,“omkhulu khulu”

**madanisa- (qala okungakhambisaniko)** –ukuhlola indlela izinto ezifana ngayo

**irarano-** Kukulwa nanyana kuphikisana okuvela hlangana nabalingisi bodwa nanyana kwabalingisi nobujamo obuthileko bezinto. Irarano lingavela ekuqhulaneni kwemicabango yomlingisi ayedwa.

**isihlanganiso** - ligama elisetjenziselwa ukuhlanganisa imitjhwana emibili, amagama , ibinzana kanye nemitjho

**isihlanganisi-** ligama elisetjenziselwa ukuhlanganisa imitjhwana emibili, amagama, ibinzana nanyana imitjho

**ihlathululo enqophileko**(qala ihlathululo **ebhamba**) - kokubili ukuhlangana okuhle nokumbi igama elikubuthako ngokukusebenzisa okudlula ihlathululo ebhamba (esisekelo)

**ubujamo**– itheksthi ngaso soke isikhathi iyasetjenziswa bese ikhiqizwa ngokobujamo; ubujamo bufaka hlangana ubujamo obunabileko kanye nobumsinya kufakwe hlangana izinto ezifana nehlalakuhle, isiko kanye nesendlelelo sepolitiki, ithemu lingatjho godu lokho okwenzeke ngaphambilini nanyana okulandela igama nanyana itheksthi begodu kuqakathekile ehlahlulweni yalo

**okumumethweko** - ngilokho okungaphakathi komtlo

**amatshwayo wobujamo** - Amatshwayo wobujamo kusebenzisa amagama akhambisana negama elingaziwako ukunikela ihlathululo. Iqhingeli lokufunda lingafundiswa kanye nelwazi-magama.

**ukumadanisa** (qala **indlela yokusetjenziswa kwelimi** - ukutsengwa nanyana ukuhlolwa kwendlela ihlathululo ebunjwa ngayo ngokuzwisisa amandla wetjhebiswano ngaphakathi nahlangana namalimi; kunikela umfundi amandla ukobana abalekele ukudlelezelwa begodu asebenzise ilimi ngendlela efaneleko

(qala **ukumadanisa**) - ukuqala indlela izinto ezihlukana ngayo

**Imithetho yokusetjenziswa kwelimi** - iindlela kanye nemithetho efaneleko yokusebenzisa ilimi . Eminye imithetho isiza ukudlulisa ihlathululo (isib. Imithetho yehlelo, amagabhadlhela); eminye isiza ekwethuleni lokho okumumethweko (isib. Okumumethweko, isithombe esivamileko, iinhloko, ilwazi elingezeleleko elitlolwa phasi, amatjhadi , iinhloko, amarhelo, iinthombe, i-indeksi); begodu eminye itjengisa iphetheni yelimi ebe esele litlanyiwe (isib. Ukulotjhisa, ukukhuluma kancazana)

**ukuhlola okuragela phambili-** kufaka hlangana imisebenzi ehlokwako eyenziwa umnyaka woke

**ikulumo-pikiswano** - kukulumo-pikiswano,iinqhema ezimbili ziphalisana ngokwazo. Umnqopho kutjhugulula ijaji nabamukelilwazi ukobana umbonwabo ngesihloko abaphiwe sona uzwakala kuhle begodu ungothaneleko kunaloyo wesinye isiqhema.

**Ihlathululo ebhamba** (qala godu **ihlathululo engakanqophi**) - yihlathululo yegama njengombana linjalo

**Igama elisuselwe keliye** - igama elisuselwe kwelinye nanyana emrabhini, esikhathini esinengi lakhiwa ngokufaka isithomo nanyana isilungelelo isib. 'umuntu' ususelwa esiqwini '-ntu')

**Ilimi lesigodi** - indlela yelimi elisetjenziswa mphakathi othileko; lihluke khulu kunezinye iindlela zelimi elifana nalo ngokwamagama, ukwakheka begodu/kanye nokuphimiswa kwamagama

**itshimo lomdlalo** - lenzeka lokha abamukelilwazi/ ababukeli /abafundi/ bazi izinto ezinengi ngobujamo kanye nemiphumela yazo kunabalingisi ababandakanyekako; kwenza bona ukutjhuba kommoya kurhagale, ukuthaba kanye nokuzibandakanya kwabamukelilwazi

**isakhiwo somdlalo** - 1. Indlela ekhethekileko yesitayela semitlolo imidlalo etloleke ngayo

2. ukuhleleka kwesakhiwo, iinkundla, iinqephu, abadlali nakukghonakalako namatshwayo welimi emdlalweni.

**Ukufika esiphethweni** ; ukusebenzisa okutloliweko nanyana iinthombe-ngqondo ukubona lokho okungakavezwa bunqopha nakafundako.

**Uku-editha** – ikambiso yokwenza itlhatlha nanyana ukwenza ngobutjha itlhatlha yetheksthi, kufakwe hlanguka ukulungiswa kwemitjhapho yelimi, iimphumuzi nemitjhapho yokutloleka kwamagama nokuhlola ukutlola ukobana imibono ikhambelane begodu nesakhiwo esikhambelanako; kunrhatjhi, uku-editha kufaka hlanguka ukwakha, ukukhetha nokutlama amatheksthi

**umphumela**(qala godu unobangela) –umphumela nanyana isiphetho sesenzo nanyana ubujamo

**isithintela/umphumela** - ngokwenza into ethileko ithintekile ngokhunye okwenzekako/umphumela wesehlakalo esithileko

**ilimi elithinta imizwa** - ilimi elivusa imizwa ebukhali

**ihlonipho**– ukuveza ngendlela elula nanyana engazwakaliko ejanyiselelwa ngomcabango nanyana ngegama elizwakala lilumela nanyana libunqopha

**okubonakalako** (ukungakhambisani nokungabonakali)- ihlathululo etjhatjhalazi nanyana evezwe bunqopha

**ukuhlola kwangaphandle** - kuhlolwa okwenzeka ngaphandle kwesikolo nanyana etlasini

**hlola** : bumba imibono, thatha iinqunto, kanye nokuthuthukisa imibono ekufundeni

**isithombe-ngqondo** - magama akha imifanekiso engqondweni (isib: isifaniso, isingathekiso ukwenza-samuntu)

**ukutjhelela** - 1. igama libuya ekugelezweni komlambo begodu liphakamisa ukukhambisana nokuhlangana okunikela ilimi ikhwalithi yokuba nemvelo, ukusetjenziswa lula nokulirhumutjha lula

2. Ukungeza. nendlela ehle yokulawula ihlelo (mhlamunye ingasi indlela ehle yehlelo).

**ubukhulu/umhlobo weledere** - bungako bobukhulu beledere elitloliweko nanyana umhlobo wamaledere asetjenziselwa ukutlola (Isib.i-12pt kukhompyutha nanyana i- *Times New Roman* (umhlobo wamaledere asetjenziswako)

**ubukhulu/umhlobo weledere** - bungako bobukhulu beledere elitloliweko nanyana umhlobo wamaledere asetjenziselwa ukutlola (Isib.i-12pt kukhompuyutha nanyana i- *Times New Roman* (umhlobo wamaledere asetjenziswako)

**ingaphambili** (okungafani **nengemva**) - ngokusetjenziswa njengombana kusitjho, kutjho ukubekwa kwento phakathi nanyana eqadi kwefreyimu ngaphambili, kusetjenziswe ngokufanekisa , kutjho ukugandelela nanyana ukutjheja into eyodwa ukudlula enye

**iforamu** - ukukhuluma ngesiqhema nanyana iforamu yekulumo-pikiswano ingasetjenziselwa ukuphalisana nezinye iinkolo, nanyana ngetlasini ngokuhlukanisa abafundi ngeenqhema ezine, isiqhema ngasinye sizakukhuluma ngehangathi elihlukileko lesihloko. Ijaji lizakuthatha isiqunto ngesiqhema esithumbileko.

**ijenri** - imihlobo nanyana imikhakha leyo amatheksthi enziwa abe ziinqhema , isib. Inovela, umdlalo, iinkondlo, incwadi yangokomthetho kanye nencwadi yobungani.

**ukukhuluma ngezitho zomzimba**– umsikinyeko wobuso nanyana womzimba okhambisana nehlathululo (isib. Ukuvuma ngehloko)

**amagrafu** - imikhiqizo ebonwako nobukghwari obuthekhnikhali (isib. ukudweba, nokutlama)

**iLimi leKhaya/lokuBelethwa** - lilimi umfundi alifunda kumbelethi ombelethako. Lilimi lokumunywa ekungelakamma obeletha umfundi, isikhathi esinengi. Lilimi umntwana alifunda ekhaya. Lilimi afunda ngalo ukucabanga nokuthintana nabanye

**abomafana-peledwa**– igama elinetjhada elifanako kanye nokupeledwa okufanako nelinye kodwana libe nehlathululo ehlukeleko (isib. ibizo ithanga 'umgade' ithanga 'igoji')

**umabizwa-fana** –igama elibizeka ngokufana nelinye kodwana lipeledeka ngokuhluka begodu linehlathululo ehlukeleko

**irhwala** - ukuthuthukisa ngamabomu (isib. Ukuhlathulula into ngendlela yokobana ibe yikulu kunalokho engikho kwamambala: 'wangipha intabakazi yokudla.')

**isithombe** - isithombe nanyana okhunye okusitjengiso okubonwako

**okungakanqophi** (kunalokho **okunqophileko** ) - into enqophileko nanyana ephakanyisiweko kutheksthi kodwana kungavezwa bunqopha

**okungakanqophi**(kunalokho okutjho **ihlathululo ebunqopha**) - ihlathululo ephakanyiswa yitheksthi kodwana engavezwa bunqopha

**Ukufaka hlanguana** - ikambiso yokobana ifundo kufanele itholwe ngibo boke abafundi kungakhathaleki bona banaziphi iintayela zokufunda, ivelaphi kanye namakghono

**ngokupheleleko**- ikolelo yokobana ifundo kufuze itholakale kibo boke abafundi ngaphandle kwetjhejo lefundo, ingemuva kanye nokukghona kwabo

**ukuthatha isiqunto**- kuthola ihlathululo ngalokho okuveziweko bese ukuthatha isiqunto ngakho koke

**ukuthoma**- kuthoma(isib. kuthoma ikulumiswano)

**i-inuwendo**– into engasimnandi ethintwako kunokobana izezwe tihatjhalazi

**ukuhlunga** - umsebenzi wokubuthelela ilwazi nanyana ukucoca kwabantu, kuqaliswe emnqopheni okhethekileko.

**Ihluka lizwi**– 1.iphetheni yokuba phezulu kwelizwi nanyana itjhuni yokukhuluma etjengisa izakhiwo zehlelo ezifana nemitjho nanyana imitjhwana

2. Ukungezelela. Begodu lihlukanisa phakathi kwesitatimende kanye nemibuzo bese iveza imizwa nanyana imikghwa yesikhulumi

**irhwala** - yikulumo ethuwelelisako ehlathulula into ngendlela eyenza ibe yikulu kunalokho engikho (isib. “Wangiphakela intaba yomratha ”)

**ijagoni** - yikulumo namkha amathemu asetjenziswa emsebenzini/ebujameni obuthileko (isib. Abasebenzisa ikhomphyutha bakhuluma “ngestifi”, “i-RAM”, “ikhondlwana”, nokhunye)

**imahluko yelimi**- imahluko yelimi itholakala lokha amatjhuguluko amancani ngokwelwazi-magama, isakhiwo begodu/nanyana ukuphimisa okwenziweko; kungehluka ngokweendawo nanyana ngokweenarha

**amalitheresi** –imihlobo ehlukeneko yelitheresi (isib. okubonakalako, igrafu, ikhomphyutha, isirhatjhi, amasiko nehlahakuhle)

**ilitheresi** (qala amalitheresi ) - ikghono lokukhambisa nokusebenzisa ilwazi mayelana neminqopho ehlukehlukeneko kanye nobujamo begodu nokutlolela iminqopho ehlukeneko; ikghono lokurhumutjha amatheksthi , kuvumele umuntu ukobana azwisise iphasi lakhe. Ikghono lokufunda nokutlola.

**ihlathululo ebhamba** (ingasi **ukufanekisa**) - ihlathululo etjhatjhalazi, ihlathululo ebunqopha khulukhulu engatjengiswa ngamandla wamagama

**imalaphrophizimu/ukuhlanakela ngephoso** - kuphambanisa nokuraranisa amagama ngomnqopho wokufuna ukubukwa ngendlela yokobana lamagama nanyana apheze aphimiseke ngokufana kodwana ahluke ngokwaneleko ukobana angahlekisa ngesimanga sokobana angakafaneli

**ilimi elidlelezelako** - ilimi elinqophe ekutholeni inzuzo ngendlela engakafaneli nanyana ngokudlelezela abanye , isib. imikhangiso, ukukhuluma ngokuthengiswako iinkulumo zepolitiki

**amagama aziinhlathululi zelimi** - ilimi elisetjenziselwa ukukhuluma ngezemitlolo kanye nelimi kanye namathemu wehlelo ; kufaka hlangana itheminoloji efana ‘nobujamo’, ‘isitayela’, ‘isakhiwo’ kanye ‘nekulumo-pendulwano’

**isingathekiso** - kuhlathulula okhunye ngokusebenzisa okhunye okunamatshwayo afanako (Isib. Ifundo silodlhelo esinqophe epumelelweni)

**umebhe-ngqondo** - mgwalo wamagama neenthombe ezihlanganiswe ngemida, ukuze zinikele ummongo-ndaba nanyana isihloko

**indlela** - indlela, indlela nanyana isenzo lapha into ethileko yethulwa khona; indlela yokuthintana (isib. Indlela yokutlola eragako, indlela yokukhuluma indlela yokubonakalako (okufaka hlangana iindlela zamagrafu ezifana namatjhadi); ilwazi lingatjhugululwa ukusuka kwenye indlela uye kwenye (isib. Ukutjhugulula igrafu uyenze indima)

**indlela yobujamo**– ukuzwa nanyana ukuthatheka kumatheksthi atlolwako; kutjengisa umuzwa nanyana ukwakheka kwengqondo yabalingisi; itjho godu nomuzwa okhiqizwe matheksthi abukelwako ,alalelwako kanye neweendlela ezahlukeneko zokuthintana

**iinsetjenziswa ezivangileko**– ihlanganisela yemihlobo yezinto ezingafaka hlangana amatheksthi atloliweko, amamethiriyali abukelwako, itjhada, ividiyo njll.

**Ikulumiswano**– zomlomo nanyana okutloliweko okumayelana nezehlakalo ezihlangeneko ngokokukhambisana , nanyana indaba

**ilizwi lomcoci /lomdembu** - lilizwi lomuntu ococa indaba (isib. Kungahlukaniswa phakathi komuntu wokuthoma odembako- “Mina” oba mlingisi esikhathini esinengi endabeni, nanyana umuntu wesithathu odembako lapha umdembu abiza abalingisi njengokuthi ‘lo’ nanyana ‘bona’.

**isenzukuthi** - kusebenzisa amagama ukwakha imidumo eyenziwa ngilokho okhuluma ngakho (Isib.uwe wathu bhu)

**i-okzomoroni** - ihlanganisela yamagama aneenhlathululo eziphikisanako, asetjenziswa ngabomu mayelana nomphumela esikhathini esinengi obunjwa ngokusebenzisa isiphawulo ukuqinisekisa ibizo elinehlathululo ephikisako (isib. Ifihlo epepenene)

**ukucoca ngeenqhema** - kubunjwa iinqhema bese kucocwa ngesihloko ,kuphendulwa imibuzo bese kwenziwa imisebenzi

**pharadoksi** –isititimende esiziphikisako nanyana esiqaleka singakhambisani nokuliqiniso, sibhaqe ngemva kokutjhayisana okungaphezulu, kukhona okuzwakalako nanyana okusizathu

**umtjhwana obuyelelwako** –isititimende esikhulunyweko godu sombono nanyana ngetheksthi umuntu oyibeka ngawakhe amagama

**Ipharonimi**- igama elisuselwe egameni langaphandle

**ukwenza-samuntu** - zizinto ezingaphiliko zinikelwa amatshwayo wabantu abaphilako (isib. kufa ngiyakwesaba amazinywakho neenzipho zakho)

**isakhiwo/isizinda** - yindlela eveza indawo, umraro nabalingisi emtlotweni wamanovela, amadrama. Siveza ukulamana kwezehlakalo, iphetheni yetjhebiswano hlangana kwezehlakalo nokurarana

**umbono** - yindlela indaba icocwa ngayo - umbono womtlotli ngiwo oquntako bonyana ofundako uzakuvezelwa njani abalingisi, izehlakalo nendawo

**izindlekelo** - ukungabekezeli nanyana ukwehlulela kwangaphambili okwenziwa emntwini ngamunye, isiqhema, umbono nanyana unobangela

**ukuphakama kwephimbo**- ukubekwa nokwethulwa kokuba phezulu , ukuzwakala, kanye nokuhlukana kwamaphimbo nawukhuluma nabamukelilwazi

**idlalo-magama** - kudlala ngamagama afanako nanyana afana ngomdumo (iisib. “unomlandu anganamlandu”)

**iridandensi** - kusetjenziswa kwamagama nemitjhwana engatlhogekiko



**irejista**—ukusetjenziswa kwamagama ahlukahlukene, isitayela, ihlelo, ukuphakama kwelizwi kanye nephimbo mayelana nobujamo obuhlukeneko nanyana ubujamo (isib. Imitlolo yangokomthetho/ehlelekileko itlolwa kurejista esemthethweni bese iincwadi zobungani esikhathini esinengi zitlolwa kurejista engakahleki).

**umbiko** - (olungiselelweko kanye nongakalungiselelwa) Ukunikela umbiko obuyako wobujamo obuthileko, isib. ingozi

**ukufunda ngokubuyelela** - :Ukufunda ngokubuyelela liqhinga lokufunda elinikela umfundi elinye ithuba lokwenza bona itheksthi enesitjhijilo izwakale.

**ukubuyelela**:- Ukubuyelela liqhinga lokufunda lapha ofundako azakutjho godu into , arhunyeye, nanyana arhunyeye ihlathululo yendima nanyana yesahluko, kungaba ngokukhuluma nanyana ngendlela yokuyitlola.

**amaqhinga wekulumo**- amaqhinga afana nokuphumula kanye nokubuyelela asetjenziswa kuhle sikhulumi nakakhulumako. Amaqhinga angaba ngatjhugululako

**umbuzo-ziphendule** - mbuzo obuzelwa ukugandelela,hayi ukuthola ipendulo (isib. Uyazi bonyana unetjhu elingangani? )

**ivumelwano**-amagama nanyana imida yekondlo ephetha ngetjhada elifanako ukufaka hlangana abokamisa

**igido** - yiphetheni yamatjhada ebuyelelwako emagameni ukuze inikele igido elimnandi nawuwaphimisako

**itshimo** - kukutjho nanyana ukutlola usebenzise ikulumo ephambene nalokho umuntu akutjhoko ngomnqopho wokukhubekisa nanyana ukuhlekisa ngomunye (Isib.siyathaba bonyana sikubekele ukudla ngombana uyikosi)

**isathaya** - mathebeti aziveza nanyana ahlola umukghwa omumbi

**ukuskena** - kukhambisa amehlo emtolweni ngehloso yokufumana ilwazi elithile (Isib. ukuqala irherho leenomboro zomrhala , ukuqala isikhathi sokufika nanyana sokusuka kwesitimela)

**isifaniso** - kumadanisa into ethileko nanye ( isib. njenge-, njenga-, kwe-)

**ukuskima** - kufunda umtlozo msinya (isib. ukuqala iinhloko zeendaba ephephandabeni)

**isirhumutjha** - lilimi elingasilo langokomthetho (elingakamukelwa) elivame ukusetjenziswa siqhema

esithileko (Isib. “gcwala” “ngimnandi”,“nginje”

**ukudlelezela** - umthetho onzinzileko (esikhathini esinengi kuyadlelezela) ombono ngendima umuntu othileko alindelwe bona ayidlale

**amaqhinga**- indlela evulekileko yekambiso nanyana indlela yokusetjenziswa ekuraruleni umraro

**ukugandelela** (egameni nanyana emtjhwani)-ukuveza amandla ehlabeni legama nanyana igama emtjhwani

**isitayela**— Indlela ehlukeleko nekhethekileko umtlozi ahlela ngayo amagama kobana azuze imiphumela ethileko. Isitayela kuhlekuhle sihlanganisa umbono okufanele uvezwe kumtlozi ngamunye. Amahlelo la afaka hlangana ikhetho lamagama lomuntu ngamunye kanye neendaba ezinjalo ezifana nobude kanye nesakhiwo somutjho, iphimbo, kanye nokusetjenziswa kwetshimo.

**isakhiwana** - isehlakalo esingaphasi esingakhambisani nesakhiwo esiqakathekileko somdlalo nanyana inovela

**amatshwayo**- litshwayo elijamela enye into nanyana ejamela into ethileko

**amagama atjho okufanako** (ingasi **aphikisanako**) - igama elinehlathululo efanako nanyana epheze ifane kunelinye igama ngelimi elifanako. Amagama atjho okufanako esiNdebeleni esikhathini esinengi aba nendlela akhambisana ngayo.

**ukuhlanganisa** - ukuhlanganiswa kwemibono ebuya emithonjeni ehlukehlukeneko; isirhunyezo esitjhatjhalazi semibono ehlanganisiweko

**itheksthi**- sitatimende nanyana isakhiwo emtlotweni, ekulumeni nanyana ikulumo ebonwako

**ummongo-ndaba** –umbono ophakathi nanyana imibono kutheksthi; itheksthi ingaba nemmango-ndaba embalwa begodu lokhu angeze kwabonakala nanyana kwaba tjhatjhalazi .

**iphimbo** –ikhwalithi yelizwi elethula imilayezo eyenza umuntu athatheke ekulumeni. Ethekesthini etloliweko, lizuzwa ngamagama akhuluma ngemikghwa yomtlozi. Efilimini iphimbo lingakhiwa ngokombhino nanyana ngemiphumela ebukelwako

**amatheksthi wokuthintana** - ziintlhanywa zemisebenzi eziphathelele nokuthintana phakathi kwabantu

(isib.incwadi, amaminidi womhlangano, imibiko, amafeksi)

**mithetho yokudlhelana** - mithetho esekela ukutjhidelana kweenkulumo zabantu (isib. ukuvumela ukuvezwa kwemibono yabanye, ukubuyelela umbono ngomnqopho wokuhlathulula, ukungenelela ngomnqopho wokubuyisela ikulumo endleleni efaneleko, ukubawa ihlathululo)

**isitatimende esingakapheleli**-ukuveza okuthileko okuhlukileko nokuveza iqiniso nanyana amaphuzu apheleleko wokugandelela, ngendlela yehlaya

**ivebhosithi**– ilimi elisebenzisa amagama amanengi kunalawo afunekako

**amatheksthi abukelwako** - mtlozi wananyana yini oyibukela ngamehlo. Kungaba sithombe, ifilimu nanyana itshwayo elitjengisa okuthileko

**ilizwi** - ubuwena bomtlozi: ukobana umtlozi ngubani; lokha nakufundwako nanyana nakubukelwako umuntu uba nokukghona ukubona umtlozi kanye nalokho akuhlosileko. Qala ilizwi lomdembi.

**ihlaya**- okungalindeleki, ngokurhabileko kanye nokuhlangana kwemibono ehlekisako

**ikghono lokusebenzisa amagama**- amaqhinga asetjenziswako nakufundwa amagama (isib. Ukungenelela emalungeni nanyana ukutjheja ihlathululo yesithomo nanyana isilungelelo)

**Isingathekiso-kade**- Yikulumo esuselwa emlandweni othileko. Ingasuselwa emlandweni namkha ebhayibhelini. isib. ‘Ngibawa ukukubona isiNikhodima’ Le yikulumo esuselwa lokha uNikhodima afuna ukubona uJesu ngesiphirini, angabonwa.Ngalokho umuntu nakathi ngifuna ukukubona isiNikhodima utjho bona ufuna ukukubona wedwa, bangekho abanye.

**Abomasebenza-ndawonye/abomakhambamba-ndawonye**- amabizo asetjenziswa ndawonye lokha nakukhulunywako isib. Irhara nomncamo,inja nokatsu njll

**Indlela enzinze etheksthi-** Leyindlela egandelela bona kumele kusetjenziswe amatheksthi lokha nakufundiswa ilimii.

**Indlela yokufunda ilimi ngokulisebenzisa-** Leyindlela egandelela bona abafundi kumele banikelwe amathuba amanengi wokusebenzisa ilimi

**Imindeni yamagama-** amagama afanako ngesakhiwo nangehlathululo isib, iimfaniso njll

## ISINGEZELELO: IZAKHI NEMITHETJHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI (ITJHADI LOKUTJENGISA)

IZAKHI NEMITHETJHWANA YOKUSETJENZISWA KWELIMI	
Ukuthuthukiswa kwelwazi-magama nokusetjenziswa kwelimi	
<p>Amagama amqondofana            Amagama amqondohluka            Amapharonimi            Amagama aneenhlathululo ezinengi lilinye(Amapholisemi)            Abomafana-peleda            Abomabizwafane            Igama elilodwa esikhundleni sebinzana            limfengqo (isifaniso,isingathekiso ukwenza-samuntu, i-okzimironi, imethonimi, izenzukuthi, irhwala, ukuziphikisa, itshimo, irhobho-ndaba, itshwayo, isihlonipho, umqondo-silanduli, i-okzimironi, isigejo-kulumo, ipuni, isitatimende esinenyazo, isinedotjhi)            Izaga/izitjho            Amagama abolekiweko, amagama afakiweko, amagama amatjha (igama elitjha elisetjenziswa nehlathululo etja) kanye nemvelaphi yamagama</p>	
linkhekhe zamagama	Ithomo, imirabhu neenlungelelo
<b>Ibizo</b>	Amabizo-sinyefu Amabizo-mbala Amabizo alula Amabizo ajayekileko Amabizo ahlangahlangeneko Amabizo buthelela Amabizo-mbala Amabizo-senzo Isenzo nomenziwa Ubulili Ubunengi linciphiso linkhuliso Ama-athikili Amabizo asuselwa kezinye iinkhekhe/ iingcezu zekulumo
<b>Izabizwana</b>	Ukusaragela phambili Umutjhwana osibaluli Izabizwana zokukhomba Ubunikazi Isabizwana sokuzenza

<b>Izenzo kanye neendlela zesenzo</b>	<p>linkathi</p> <p>Sanje</p> <p>Esidlulileko</p> <p>-Esisanda kudlula</p> <p>-Esadlula kade</p> <p>Esizako</p> <p>isibanjalo</p> <p>limpambosi</p> <p>indlela zesenzo:</p> <p>Eyamileko</p> <p>Ekatelelako</p> <p>Yamandla</p> <p>Esabizo</p> <p>Yobujamo</p>
<b>limphawulo</b>	
<b>Izandiso</b>	<p>sesikhathi</p> <p>sobujamo</p> <p>sendawo</p>
<b>Imihlobo yemibuzo</b>	<p>Ubjamo obuvumako</p> <p>Ubjamo obuphikako kanye neendlela zesenzo</p>
<b>Amaphriphozishini/ Izakhi zikandaweni</b>	<p>Ngamabinzana ahlukehlukeneko wezenzo</p> <p>isikinyeko</p> <p>indawo</p> <p>isikhathi</p>
<b>Imitjhwana nemitjho</b>	<p>Imitjho epandepande, imitjho ehlangahlangeneko, imitjhwana yeembaluli</p> <p>ikulumo enqophileko nengakanqophi</p> <p>imitjhwana yesibaluli</p> <p>imitjhwana yebizo</p> <p>imitjho epandepande</p> <p>imitjho ehlangahlangeneko</p> <p>ilandelano lamagama elifaneleko</p> <p>isivumelwano</p> <p>ukuphika</p>
Izakhiwo zemitjho nemithetjhwana yokusetjenziswa kwelimi	
<b>Imihlobo yeengaba neenhlanganiso</b>	<p>Ilandelano: kokuthoma, kwesibili, kwesithathu, ngaphambi, ngemuva, nini, ,ekugcineni, okulandelako, ngokudlulileko</p> <p>Ihlathululo/Unobangela nemiphumela: ngombana, ngebanga lalokho, lokha njll.</p> <p>Ikambiso: kokuthoma, kwesibili, kwesithathu</p> <p>Ukumadanisa, okufanako, okuhlukeneko, ncani kune, khulu kune</p> <p>Ilandelano lokuqakatheka: ngasosoke isikhathi, ekugcineni</p> <p>lingaba zokuzikhethelela: <u>ngokubona</u> kwami, <u>ikolelo</u>, umqondo, ukuzwisisa, ngicabanga bonyana, ngithemba bona njll</p> <p>lingaba zokuhlukanisa: injenge, ingahlukaniswa nge..., wela ngaphasi kwe,</p> <p>Isigaba sokuhlola: <u>kuhle/kumbi</u>, <u>lungile/ngakalungi</u>, qakathekile/ngakaqakatheki</p> <p>Isigaba sokuphetha: ukuphetha, ukurhunyeka, kafitjhani, njengombana nibona.</p>

<b>Isenzukuthi</b>	Isib. Bhudlu!, phara!
<b>limbabazo</b>	Isib. Bababe! Afeke!
<b>Amatshwayo</b>	Ihayifeni/ udwi ikholoni i-aphostrofi/ uzitjhana Abodzubhula iimbayana ukutjhiywa kwebinzana lamagama
<b>Isipelinghi</b>	Amaphethini wesipelinghi Imithetho yesipelinghi iinhunyezo ama-akhronimi
<b>Ukuyeleliswa kokusetjenziswa kwelimi</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Iqiniso nombono</li> <li>• Ihlathululo ebhamba nefihlakeleko</li> <li>• Isendlalelo somtlozi nesetheksti malungana nezokuhlalisana, zepolotiki kanye nezamasiko</li> <li>• imiphumela yokukhetha kanye nokutjhiywa kwelwazi elithileko ehlathululweni</li> <li>• itjhebiswano phakathi kwelimi namandla</li> <li>• ilimi elithinta imizwa, lokwenzisa, elitjengisa ubuhlangothi, ukungathandi abantu nezinto ezithileko ngaphandle kweenza-thu neenkolelo ezinganabufakazi obucacileko, ibandlululo, iindlela ezihlukeneko zokusebenzisa ilimi, ukuthatha iinqunto, okuphakanyiswako, iinzathu zokusekela imibono, umnqopho wokufaka nanyana wokutjhiya ilwazi</li> </ul>	









